

J.W. Hordeingham
340.

B. S. Shaw, Co. Ltd
1915.

G. 31-1



Sher Singh
14. 2. 59.

Bombay.

PERSONAL LIBRARY OF
PROFESSOR SHER SINGH "SHEEN"

T. S. Raw *P* 34-1-
S. A. 59. 14. 2. 59. A MANUAL
Bombay. OF *R. 34-1-*

LASCARI-HINDUSTANI

WITH

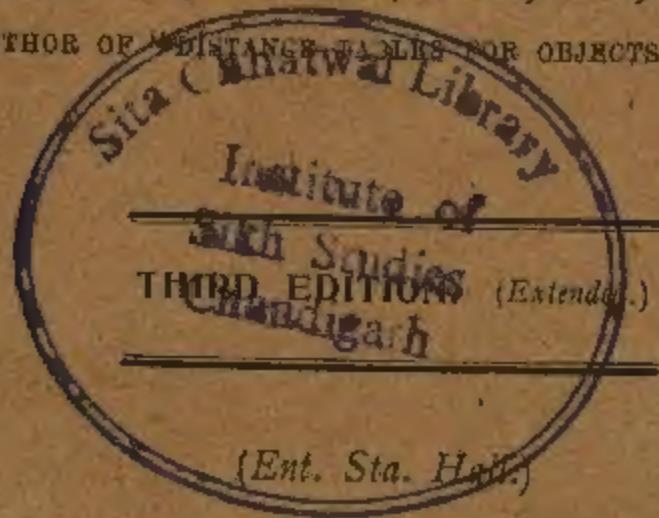
TECHNICAL TERMS AND PHRASES.

BY

N. HARRISON, R.N.R., F.R.G.S.

(Younger Brother of the Hon. Corporation of Trinity House, London)

AUTHOR OF "DISTANCE TABLES FOR OBJECTS AT SEA."



London:
IMRAY, LAURIE, NORIE & WILSON, Ltd.
156, MINORIES, E.

1918.

Price 5s. Net.

PERSONAL LIBRARY OF
PROFESSOR SINA SINGH "SHEEP"

PRINTED BY
THE ANCHOR PRESS, LTD.,
156, MINORIES, LONDON, E., AND
TIPTREE, ESSEX.

Sita Chhatwal Library
Institute of Sikh Studies
Chandigarh
Accession No. 3900
Source Prof. Sher Singh
Date 11.03.2013 Price 55/- Net

VJ

21

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

THIS LASCARÍ-HINDUSTÁNI Manual, though written more especially for the use of Officers and Engineers of steamers carrying lascar crews, as well as for those who have the management of lascars and of other uneducated natives of British India, will, nevertheless, be found most valuable to the general European traveller in India, who has not the time to go through a scholastic study of the Hindustáni language. The book is not intended for the use of colleges.

The author, while wishing to adhere to the rules of proper Hindustáni has, for the sake of simplicity, been more or less compelled to take up a practical phonetic method of spelling, perhaps entirely different from anything of the sort before published.

The various parts of speech, and more especially the verbs, may appear to some to have been treated on more fully than necessary in such a work, but the author's object has been to convey some idea of the general formation of the language, which must tend to facilitate conversation.

It has been remarked, and truly, that the orthography in the first edition does not appear quite consistent: well, this is not unintentional, for the same words are often pronounced in so many different (if not widely different) ways, that the author has availed himself of the opportunity of differing the spelling to meet the requirements of the different dialects of the various Hindustáni speaking people.

Notwithstanding the introduction of all necessary words, technical and other, as are generally used and understood by lascars both on the Bombay and Calcutta sides of India (considering ship people come from so many different parts, and have so many dialects), one can hardly expect always to hear words used, or if used, pronounced as in this book. It must not be forgotten that lascars are quite uneducated; and many of those coming from different parts often do not understand one another.

N. HARRISON.

PERSONAL LIBRARY OF
PROFESSOR SHER SINGH "SHER"

PREFACE
TO THE THIRD EDITION.

This Preface is perhaps somewhat superfluous, for considering how quickly the book has gone through two editions its utility is fully recognised, and this in itself should be a sufficient preface, but I would like to mention that the scope of the work has been augmented by useful Addenda.

N. H.

CONTÉNTS.

CONTENTS.

| | PAGE |
|---|------|
| PRONUNCIATION. | 3 |
| LESSON | |
| 1 Names and Grades of Members of Crew | 3 |
| „ 2 Masts, Yards, Sails and Rigging | 4 |
| „ 3 On Articles, and numbers to 12 | 6 |
| „ 4 A list of Equipments A to O | 7 |
| „ 5 On NOUNS and their declensions, and numbers to 20 | 10 |
| „ 6 On Prepositions, Sentences, etc. | 12 |
| „ 7 List of Equipments P to Y, and numbers to 30 | 14 |
| „ 8 DECLENSIONS of pronouns. | 16 |
| „ 9 On the VERB 'Hai,' abeam, port, starboard, and numbers to 40 | 18 |
| „ 10 Declension of 3rd personal pronoun | 19 |
| „ 11 Orders to Sucani, and for working ship, and numbers to 50 | 21 |
| „ 12 Interrogative pronouns and adverbs | 23 |
| „ 13 Heaving the lead, hoisting and lowering, and numbers to 60 | 25 |
| „ 14 On 'Tâm,' 'Ap' and conjunctions | 27 |
| „ 15 Various Orders, Sentences, and numbers to 80 | 29 |
| „ 16 ADJECTIVES, Adverbs, Sentences | 31 |
| „ 17 Adjectives, Sentences, and numbers to 1000 | 33 |
| „ 18 Ordinal numbers | 34 |
| „ 19 Adjectives and Adverbs to H | 35 |
| „ 20 Questions, Answers, and Colours | 38 |
| „ 21 Time | 39 |
| „ 22 Adjectives and Adverbs to Y | 40 |
| „ 23 VERBS | 42 |

CONTENTS.

vii

| | PAGE |
|---|------------------------|
| Lesson 24 Verbs, and Nouns of Agency | , 46 |
| " 25 Food, Meals | , 47 |
| " 26 Phrases and questions on Food | , 50 |
| " 27 Phrases and remarks on Verbs, Adjectives, etc. | , 51 |
| " 28 Phrases on Compound Verbs | , 52 |
| " 29 Furniture | , 54 |
| " 30 Verb 'Hona' | , 56 |
| " 31 Parts of the body | , 59 |
| " 32 Verb 'Sukna' | , 61 |
| " 33 Diseases, Complaints, Medicines, etc. | , 63 |
| " 34 Verb 'Jana' and phrases | , 66 |
| " 35 'To' applied to numbers | , 68 |
| " 36 Verb 'Kurna' | , 69 |
| " 37 Verb 'Chāhna' | , 70 |
| " 38 Phrases | , 71 |
| " 39 Modes of speaking | , 72 |
| " 40 'Apna' | , 73 |
| " 41-42 Sentences | , 74, 75 & 112 |
| " 43 'Ka, Ke,' Similitude, etc. | , 76 |
| " 44 Animals, Birds, Reptiles & Insects | , 78 & 121 |
| " 45 Relationship | , 79 |
| " 46 Clothing | , 80 |
| " 47 List of Nouns (Vocabulary) | , 81 |
| " 48 List of Adjectives, Adverbs, etc. (Vocabulary) | , 95 |
| " 49 List of Verbs (Vocabulary) | , 99 |
| " 50 Promiscuous Nautical sentences | , 112 |
| Indian Money, Weights and Measures | , 115 |
| Hindustāni Sentences | , 116 |
| Dictionary of Useful Words | 121-133 |



PRONUNCIATION.

This Must be Studied.

- a sounds as 'a' in *father*. **ā** accented thus as 'a' in *water*.
- a before 'm' or 'n' sounds as 'a' in *calm*, but never as 'a' in *Camden*.
- aa as 'a' in *mast*.
- e sounds as in English, but at the end of a word it has the guttural short sound 'eh.'
- ē accented thus as 'a' in *fate*. **ee** as "ee" in *fee*.
- i sounds as 'i' in *thin, fit*. **ī** accented thus as 'i' in *police*.
- o sounds as 'o' in *pete*. **oo** sounds as 'oo' in *fool*.
- u sounds as 'u' in *rum, or tub*. **ū** sounds as 'u' in *full*.
- au sounds between 'oe' in *roe* and 'ow' in *how*. **āi** as 'i' in *fire*.
- āo with accent over 'a' sounds as 'ow' in *how*.

The consonants with few exceptions sound as in English.

g is always hard as in *go, give, get*.

n dotted has a nasal sound as in the words '*gong*,' '*hang*,' with the final 'g' slightly, but very slightly, uttered from the roof of the mouth.

s final has a hissing sound.

y when at the end of a word sounds as i.

z sounds something like z in English with the letter 'd' uttered slightly before it. Ex.: Hindustāni word 'Ziyada' = *more*, can be pronounced 'dziyada,' uttering the 'dzi' rather quickly. **z** at the end of a word has the sound of 'dj.' Ex.: 'Roz' = *day*, pronounced 'rodj.'

ch is always as 'ch' in *church, chin*.

kh as in *ink-horn*, forming two syllables, as it were.

ph sounds as 'pf-h' the 'h' being aspirated before following vowel. Ex.: 'phul' = *fruit*, pronounced 'pf-hul.'

th sounds as in *hot-house*, forming two syllables. Ex.: 'tha,' 'thē' = *was, were*, pronounced 't-ha,' 't-hay.'

ish sounds as in English.

She, shi, sta, ste, sti (where 's' comes at the beginning of a word before a consonant) are pronounced almost as with two syllables, the 's' forming a hissing sound. The Asiatic calls *stew* 'iss-tew.'

It remains to be noticed that 'h' is almost invariably aspirated. Double 'h,' in the middle of a word, has the second 'h' strongly aspirated. Ex.: achchha = *good*, the final 'ha' almost forms a third syllable.

(*Lascari Manual*.)

B

J H Waddington
The Stationer Co.
1910

LESSON I.

Sir ... SAHIB, or SAHB.*

| | | | | |
|-----------------------|------------|-----|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| Yes, sir ... | Han sahib. | \| | No, sir ... | Nē sahib; nahin sahib, or sahb. |
| Come here, serang | ... | ... | Serang, idbar āo. | |
| I want two men | ... | ... | Hum do admī mungte. | |
| Who has the look-out? | ... | ... | Kiska pourī hai? | |
| Keep a good look-out | ... | ... | Khūb dekho. | |

| | | | |
|-----------------------------|-----|-----|---|
| Ship ... | ... | ... | Jahāz. |
| Steamship | ... | ... | Āgboat. Isstīmer. |
| Ship's Crew | ... | ... | Jahāz wāle. |
| Captain | ... | ... | Kaptan sahib, or sahb. |
| Chief mate | ... | ... | Bura malum sahib. |
| 2nd mate | ... | ... | Mējele malum sahib. Bisly malum sahib. |
| 3rd mate | ... | ... | Sējele malum sahib. |
| 4th mate | ... | ... | Chautha, or chota malum sahib. |
| 5th mate | ... | ... | Pānchwān malum sahib. |
| Chief Engineer | ... | ... | Bura mistery sahib. |
| 2nd Engineer | ... | ... | Mējele mistery sahib. |
| 3rd Engineer | ... | ... | Sējele mistery sahib. |
| 4th Engineer | ... | ... | Chautha mistery sahib. |
| 5th Engineer | ... | ... | Pānch number mistery sahib, or Pānch-wān mistery. |
| 6th Engineer | ... | ... | Chhē number mistery sahib, or Chhetwān mistery. |
| Carpenter | ... | ... | Mistery, Sutar, Burhañ. |
| Steward | ... | ... | Isteward sahib. Cheef istewar. |
| Surgeon | ... | ... | Daukter sahib. |
| People | ... | ... | Log. Koi. |
| Officers (in a general way) | ... | ... | Sahib log. |
| Engineers (,, ,,,) | ... | ... | Engineer Log. Mistery Log. |

*N.B.—Sahib is more generally pronounced sahib.

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----|----------------------------------|
| <i>Native Captain</i> | ... | ... | Naukadar. |
| " " <i>Ship owner (a moneyed man)</i> | ... | ... | Sirdar. |
| <i>Sailmaker</i> | ... | ... | Ser sīna wāla. |
| <i>Helmsman, or Native quartermaster</i> | ... | ... | Sūcāni. |
| <i>Native sailor</i> | ... | ... | Lascar. Kufasi. |
| <i>Boatswain, or headman of the lascars</i> | ... | ... | Serang. |
| <i>Next below the serang</i> | ... | ... | Tindal or Bura tindal or tindul. |
| <i>2nd</i> " | " | ... | Chota tindal or tindul. |
| <i>Store keeper and Lamp trimmer</i> | ... | ... | Cassab. Cassaab. |
| <i>Man who attends solely to lamps</i> | ... | ... | Butti wāla. |
| <i>Look-out man</i> | ... | ... | Pouri wāla. |
| <i>Winchman</i> | ... | ... | Winch wāla. |
| <i>Sweeper, or doer of the dirty work</i> | ... | ... | Topas. |
| <i>Cook for the natives</i> | ... | ... | Bhandary. |
| <i>The doer, or performer, of any particular duty, or maker of anything, etc.</i> | ... | ... | Wāla. |
| <i>Fireman of the Engine Room</i> | ... | ... | Āg wāla. |
| <i>Donkeyman</i> | ... | ... | Donky wāla. Daunki wāla. |
| <i>Oiler or greaser</i> | ... | ... | Tēl wāla. |
| <i>Coal trimmer</i> | ... | ... | Koole or Koila wāla. |
| <i>Fireman serang</i> | ... | ... | Āg wāla serang. |
| " <i>1st Tindal</i> | ... | ... | " " Bura tindal. |
| " <i>2nd</i> " | ... | ... | " " Chota tindal. |
| " <i>Storekeeper</i> | ... | ... | " " Cassab. |
| <i>Cook for Europeans</i> | ... | ... | Cook or Bāwarchi. |
| <i>Saloon servant</i> | ... | ... | Naukar, or generally Bāue. |
| <i>A Man</i> | ... | ... | Admi, Murd. |
| <i>A Boy</i> | ... | ... | Chokra. Lurka. |

LESSON II.

| | | | |
|----------------------------------|-----|-----|--------------------------|
| <i>What is it o'clock?</i> | ... | ... | Kitne buja hai? |
| <i>One o'clock, sir</i> | ... | ... | Ek buja, sahib, or sahb. |
| <i>Go to dinner, or eat food</i> | ... | ... | Khāna khāo. |
| <i>What do you want?</i> | ... | ... | Kya muṅgte tūm? |
| <i>I want water, sir</i> | ... | ... | Hum panī muṅgte, sahib. |
| <i>Bring a bucket</i> | ... | ... | Bālti lāo. Bāldi lāo. |

| | | | | |
|------------------------|---------|---|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>Mast</i> | ... ... | Dol (^{o pron. as} _{o in pole}). | <i>Topgallant yard</i> | Subbar purwān. |
| <i>Topmast</i> | ... ... | Gavī dol. | <i>Royal yard</i> | Tubbar „ |
| <i>Topgallant mast</i> | | Subbar dol. | <i>Main</i> „ | Bura |
| <i>Royal mast</i> | ... ... | Tubbar dol. | <i>Fore yard</i> | Tirkat or Tirkat purwān. |
| <i>Lower yard</i> | ... ... | Niche purwan. | <i>Mizen</i> | Kalmī. |
| <i>Topsail yard</i> | ... ... | Gavi „ | <i>Main-mast</i> | Bura dol. |

N.B.—For Fore, Main or Mizen masts, yards, etc., it is merely necessary to prefix Tirkat, or Bura, or Kalmī.

| | | | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-----------|----------------|
| <i>Bowsprit</i> | { Bowsprit. Subdara. Bai boom. | <i>Cap</i> | ... ... | Thok. |
| <i>Jib boom</i> | ... Jib boom. | <i>Cross-Trees</i> | ... ... | Koorsī. Danga. |
| <i>Flying jib boom</i> | Flying jib boom. | <i>Truck</i> | ... ... | Topī. |
| <i>Top (of a mast)</i> | Pānjarāh. | <i>Lightning</i> | conductor | Bījhly sikh. |
| <i>Fore top</i> | ... Tirkut pānjarāh. | <i>Fair leader</i> | ... ... | Lurdū. |
| <i>Gaff</i> | ... Goosi purwan. | | | |

RIGGING, &c.

| | | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|---------|------------------|
| <i>Dead eye</i> | ... Motam. Riggin buttan. | <i>Foot Rope</i> | ... ... | Tanni. |
| <i>Shrouds; rigging</i> | Lubran. Riggin. | <i>Reef Tackle</i> | ... ... | Reef tēkel. |
| <i>Backstay</i> | Farodē. | <i>Stay</i> | ... ... | Sūwae. |
| <i>Lanyard</i> | Goreda. Goora. Goola. | <i>Stopper</i> | ... ... | Bhose. Udārau. |
| <i>Brace</i> ... | Bräss. | <i>Bobstay</i> | ... ... | Bawāste. |
| | | <i>Lift</i> | ... ... | Muntella. Mundi. |

SAILS.

| | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------|------------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <i>Sail</i> | ... Ser. | <i>Windsail</i> | ... ... | Haua ke ser. |
| <i>Mainsail</i> | ... Bura ser. | <i>Mizen topsail</i> | ... ... | Kalmī gavī ser. |
| <i>Main topsail</i> | „ gavī ser. | „ <i>topgallant</i> | sail | „ subbar ser. |
| „ <i>topgallant</i> | „ subbar ser. | „ <i>royal</i> | „ tubbar ser. | |
| „ <i>royal</i> | „ tubbar ser. | <i>Mizen</i> (spanker) | „ goosī. | |
| <i>Foresail</i> | Tirkat. Tirkut. | <i>Jib</i> | ... ... | Jib. |
| <i>Fore topsail</i> | „ gavī ser. | <i>Flying jib</i> | ... ... | Flying jib. |
| „ <i>topgallant</i> | „ subbar ser. | <i>Fore trysail</i> | ... ... | Tirkat goosī. |
| „ <i>royal</i> | „ tubbar ser. | „ <i>topmast stay-</i> | <i>sail</i> | Tirkat gavī |
| | | | | sūwae ser. |

Fore topgallant staysail Tirkat subbar sūwae ser.

N.B.—In mentioning a staysail, the word 'Ser' is not necessarily used. Ex.: *Haul down the fore staysail* :—Tirkat sūwae niche tano.

GEAR, &c., PERTAINING TO SAILS.

| | | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|--|-----------------|
| <i>Clew of a Sail</i> | Kunyan. | <i>Eyelid hole</i> | Timli. |
| <i>Roping</i> | Etti. | | Sūruk̄h. |
| <i>Rope</i> | Russi. Ulat. | <i>Bunt (of a sail)</i> | Sēda. |
| <i>Tack</i> | Moora. | <i>Thimble</i> | Pēt. |
| <i>Sheet</i> | Dāman. | <i>Cingle</i> | Thimbly. |
| <i>Reef tackle</i> | Reef tēkel. | <i>Canvas</i> | Cringul. Kunya. |
| <i>Reef point</i> | Sigi. Jigi. | <i>Strap (of a block)</i> | Canvas. |
| <i>Earing</i> | Mutwar. | <i>Strap</i> | Harisa. Harsa. |
| <i>Boatline</i> | Boolin. | <i>Bight of a rope</i> | Sowājī. |
| <i>Gasket</i> | Gasket. | <i>Tackle</i> (^{masohitakle, etc.}) | Dūt: Lüt. |
| <i>Bunt gasket</i> | Pēt gasket. | <i>Marline</i> | Goobba. Solak. |
| <i>Halliards</i> | Haija. Hanjes. | <i>Spunyarn</i> | Lufti. Yari. |
| <i>Downhaul</i> | Outāra. Down-hāl. | <i>Twine</i> | Marlin. |
| <i>Clew line</i> | Istingī. | <i>Sail needle</i> | Ispunyarn. |
| <i>Brails</i> | Butli. Buntlin. | <i>Fid</i> | Sūtlī. |
| <i>Buntline</i> | Sisidori. | <i>Block</i> | Suwe. Suwa. |
| <i>Letchlines</i> | | | Fid. |
| | | | Kuppi. |

LESSON III.

Articles, Things (in general) ... Chiz. Chees.
Take everything away ... Sub chīz lējāo.

N.B.—'The,' 'a,' 'an,' are not used in Hindustani; the word of number, ek = (one), supplies the place of 'a' or 'an,' but generally it is only necessary to mention the person or thing.

Ex.: *Call the tindal* ... Tindal bulāo.
Send a lascar here ... Kulasi idhar bhēj do.
Aye, aye, sir ... Achchha, sahib.

In sending for an officer by a native it is usual to tell the native to give your salaam to the officer. Ex.: Captain wishes to see the second officer; he calls a sūcāni (*helmsman*) and says: "Mējele malum sahib ko (ko=to) mēra salaam do." The sūcāni then goes to the second officer and says: "Kaptan sahib salaam;" by this the 2nd officer knows the captain wants to see him.

Orders to the natives are always in the imperative and end in 'ao' or 'o,' with some exceptions (see end of Lesson XXIII).

Ex.: *Go away...* Jāo. | *Don't go away* ... Mut jāo.
Give me the lamp Mujh-ko, mujhe, or hum-ko butti do.
Belay or make fast the rope ... Russī bhando.

| | | | | | |
|--------------|-------|----------------------|-------------|---------------|---------|
| <i>One</i> | Ek. | <i>Five</i> | Pānch. | <i>Nine</i> | Nau. |
| <i>Two</i> | Do. | <i>Six</i> | Chhe. Chha | <i>Ten</i> | Dās. |
| <i>Three</i> | Tin. | <i>Seven</i> | Saat. | <i>Eleven</i> | Igarah. |
| <i>Four</i> | Char. | <i>Eight</i> | Aath or Ath | <i>Twelve</i> | Bārah. |
| | | <i>Some, any</i> ... | ... Kūchh. | | |

LESSON IV.—EQUIPMENTS.

| | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------|-------------------------------|
| <i>Alliance</i> ... | Rusut. | Kuruk. | <i>Basket</i> | ... | Tokre. |
| (of Stores, etc.) | Russat. | Kurack. | <i>Belaying pin</i> | Tola. | Tūl. |
| <i>Anchor</i> ... | Langar. | . | <i>Bell</i> ... | ... | Gunta. |
| " ring or shackle ... | Langarka sakul. | . | <i>Bitt</i> ... | ... | Moot. Hābit. |
| " stock ... | Istauk. | Langar ka danga. | <i>Block</i> | ... | Kuppi, |
| " fluke ... | Langar | ka daht. | " single | ... | Ekjung-a kuppi (Calcutta). |
| <i>Awning</i> ... | Chuttre. | . | " " | ... | Akēla kuppi (Bombay). |
| <i>Axe, or hatchet</i> | Kulhari. | . | " double | ... | Dojung-a kuppi (Calcutta). |
| <i>Back</i> ... | Pith. | . | " " | ... | Dohra kuppi (Bombay). |
| <i>Bag (gunny)</i> ... | Busta. | . | " tail | ... | Chaat kuppi. |
| <i>Bagging (gunny stuff)</i> ... | Tāt. | . | " snatch | ... | Galkutta. |
| <i>Bale</i> ... | Gūtri. | Guthar. | " gin | ... | Jin kuppi. Loha ka kuppi. |
| <i>Bar</i> ... | Bari. | . | | | |

| | | | | | |
|--|---------|--------------------------------|--|---------|-------------------------------|
| <i>Boat</i> | ... ... | <i>Bot.</i> , <i>Muchwa.</i> | <i>Cold chisel</i> | ... ... | <i>Chēni.</i> |
| <i>Bolt</i> | ... ... | <i>Chavi.</i> , <i>Bolt.</i> | <i>Compass (mariners)</i> | | <i>Kumpas.</i> |
| | | <i>Thēki.</i> | <i>Copper</i> | ... ... | <i>Tānba.</i> <i>Tamma.</i> |
| " | ... ... | <i>Kavila.</i> <i>Hurka.</i> | <i>Cork</i> | ... ... | <i>Kāk.</i> <i>Būch.</i> |
| <i>Box (chest)</i> | ... ... | <i>Pēti.</i> <i>Sandūkh.</i> | " (^{stuff used} _{for hats}) | ... ... | <i>Sola.</i> |
| | | <i>Bākas.</i> | <i>Cotton</i> | ... ... | <i>Sūta.</i> |
| <i>Brass</i> | ... ... | <i>Pital.</i> <i>Pitul.</i> | " <i>sewing</i> | ... ... | <i>Sūta.</i> <i>Thaga.</i> |
| <i>Bread</i> | ... ... | <i>Rotī.</i> | " <i>wool</i> | ... ... | <i>Tada.</i> |
| <i>Broom</i> | ... ... | <i>Jharū.</i> | " <i>waste</i> | ... ... | <i>Rūi.</i> |
| <i>Bucket</i> | ... ... | <i>Bālti.</i> <i>Bāldi.</i> | | | <i>Jūt.</i> |
| <i>Cabinet</i> | ... ... | <i>Kumara.</i> | <i>Davit</i> | ... ... | <i>Dēvi.</i> |
| <i>Cable (chain)</i> | ... ... | <i>Langar ke chēn.</i> | <i>Dead eye</i> | ... ... | <i>Rigin ka buttan.</i> |
| " (<i>rope</i>) | ... ... | <i>Ummah.</i> <i>Kabul.</i> | | | <i>Motam.</i> |
| <i>Candlestick</i> | ... ... | <i>Maumbuttī-dan.</i> | <i>Deck</i> | ... ... | <i>Tūtak.</i> |
| <i>Cannon</i> | ... ... | <i>Top.</i> | <i>Derrick</i> | ... ... | <i>Derack.</i> <i>Boom.</i> |
| <i>Capstan</i> | ... ... | <i>Kabestan.</i> <i>Dūol.</i> | <i>Difference</i> | ... ... | <i>Furk.</i> <i>Furuk.</i> |
| <i>Cargo</i> | ... ... | <i>Mal.</i> | <i>Dirt</i> | ... ... | <i>Kuchera.</i> <i>Mail.</i> |
| <i>Case</i> | ... ... | <i>Bākus.</i> | | | <i>Khāk.</i> |
| <i>Cash</i> | ... ... | <i>Pipa.</i> | <i>Distance</i> | ... ... | <i>Dūr.</i> <i>Lāmba.</i> |
| <i>Cat block</i> | ... ... | <i>Ket ke kuppi.</i> | <i>Door</i> | ... ... | <i>Durwāze.</i> |
| " fall | ... ... | <i>Ket fāl.</i> | <i>Dust</i> | ... ... | <i>Doola.</i> <i>Girda.</i> |
| <i>Chain</i> | ... ... | <i>Chēn.</i> <i>Zinjir.</i> | <i>Fender</i> | ... ... | <i>Dusra.</i> |
| | | <i>Singli.</i> | <i>Fid</i> | ... ... | <i>Fid.</i> |
| <i>Chair</i> | ... ... | <i>Chauki.</i> <i>Koorsī.</i> | <i>File</i> | ... ... | <i>Cannas.</i> |
| <i>Chalk</i> | ... ... | <i>Khulli mutti.</i> | <i>Fire</i> | ... ... | <i>Āg.</i> |
| <i>Chest</i> | ... ... | <i>Pēti.</i> <i>Sandūkh.</i> | <i>Firewood</i> | ... ... | <i>Jalne ke lakri.</i> |
| <i>Chisel (carpenter's)</i> | | <i>Bartally.</i> <i>Ruk-</i> | | | <i>Bultan.</i> |
| | | <i>hany.</i> | <i>Fish hook</i> | ... ... | <i>Muchli ka hūk.</i> |
| <i>Cleat</i> | ... ... | <i>Mukrī.</i> <i>Klit.</i> | <i>Flag (any flag)</i> | | <i>Bouta.</i> <i>Nishan.</i> |
| <i>Clock</i> | ... ... | <i>Ghuri.</i> <i>Ghuriyal.</i> | " <i>Ensign</i> | | <i>Ensain.</i> <i>Nishan.</i> |
| <i>Cloth (Cotton garment or clout)</i> | | <i>Kupra.</i> | <i>Foot rope</i> | ... ... | <i>Tanni.</i> |
| | | <i>Sūti kupra.</i> | <i>Forecastle</i> | ... ... | <i>Fanna.</i> |
| <i>Coal</i> | ... ... | <i>Koila.</i> <i>Koele.</i> | <i>Funnel</i> | ... ... | <i>Fundul.</i> |
| <i>Coat (jacket)</i> | ... ... | <i>Koorti.</i> | | | |
| <i>Cock (brass or iron)</i> | | <i>Kauk.</i> <i>Kul.</i> | <i>Gangway</i> | ... ... | <i>Gangwē.</i> |
| " for water pipe | | <i>Pānī ke kul.</i> | <i>Gantline</i> | ... ... | <i>Gatlin.</i> |
| " for deckwater service | | <i>Bonal.</i> | <i>Glass</i> | ... ... | <i>Shishe.</i> |
| <i>Coir</i> | ... ... | <i>Kaijer.</i> | <i>Grass</i> | ... ... | <i>Ghās.</i> |

| | | | | | |
|--|-----|--------------------------|--|--------------|-----------------------|
| <i>Grating</i> | ... | Jalli. | <i>Key</i> | ... | Chavy. Kunji. |
| <i>Grease</i> | ... | Chirbi. | <i>Kink</i> | ... | Ringe. |
| <i>Grindstone</i> | ... | San phutthar. Chukki. | <i>Knee</i> | ... | Gotna. |
| <i>Grummet</i> | ... | Gremmit. | <i>Knife</i> | ... | Chhuti. |
| <i>Gunpowder</i> | ... | Barut. | <i>Knot</i> | ... | Girah. Gira. Gant. |
| <i>Handspike</i> | ... | Hanspek. Bari. | " <i>Stopper</i> ... | Bhosa girah. | |
| <i>Hammer</i> | ... | Hatori. Martol. | " <i>Turkshead</i> | Gola. | |
| <i>Hanks</i> (of try sail, etc.) | ... | . | <i>Lacing</i> (boat lac- ing, etc.) | ... | Lecing. |
| <i>Hatchway</i> | ... | Rings. Kurre. | <i>Ladder</i> | ... | Sorellah. |
| <i>Hatches</i> | ... | Falki. Falka. | <i>Lamp</i> | ... | Sirri. |
| <i>Hawser</i> | ... | Falke. | <i>Lanyard</i> | ... | Butti. |
| <i>Hawse pipe</i> | ... | Hasil. | <i>Lashing</i> | ... | Massala. |
| <i>Hay</i> | ... | Jahaz ka ankh. | <i>Latrine</i> (^{seaman's} w.c.) | ... | Lasan. |
| <i>Head</i> | ... | Ghas. | <i>Lead</i> ... | ... | Kastula. |
| <i>Helm</i> | ... | Sir. | " <i>deep sea</i> ... | ... | Plumb. |
| <i>Hinges</i> | ... | Sukan. | <i>Leather</i> | ... | Bura plumb. |
| <i>Hitch</i> | ... | Kubje. | <i>Leech</i> (of a sail) | ... | Chunra. |
| <i>Hold</i> | ... | Keili. Gira. | <i>Letter</i> (a note) | ... | Kairra etti. |
| <i>Hole</i> | ... | Kaun. Falka. | <i>Lid</i> ... | ... | Chithi. Khut. |
| | | Sulakh. Surakh. | | | Dhakna. Sur- posh. |
| <i>Horns</i> | ... | Seda. | <i>Lift</i> (of a yard, etc.) | ... | Mundi. |
| <i>Hose</i> (water-hose) | ... | Singh. Goru. | <i>Lime</i> (of chalk) | ... | Chuna. Chun- am. |
| <i>House</i> | ... | Kiby. Nul. | | | |
| | | Ghur. Mukaan. | | | |
| <i>Ice</i> | ... | Burf. Buraf. | <i>Line</i> ... | ... | Nisan. Daiara. |
| <i>Ink</i> | ... | Sai. Siyai. | <i>Link</i> (of a chain) | ... | Kurri. |
| <i>Inkstand</i> (one that holds pens) | ... | Kulum-dan. | <i>Load</i> ... | ... | Mot. Bojha. |
| <i>Iron</i> | ... | Loha. | <i>Lock</i> ... | ... | Talla. Kufal. |
| <i>Joiner</i> | ... | Chotta. Sutar. | <i>Lock up place</i> ... | ... | Bhund-khana. |
| <i>Kedge</i> | ... | Chota langar. | <i>Log</i> (ship's log) | ... | Tub. |
| | | Grabie. | | | |
| <i>Keel</i> | ... | Pathun. | <i>Magazine</i> ... | ... | Godown. |
| <i>Kelson</i> | ... | Unda ka pathun. | <i>Machine</i> ... | ... | Kui. |
| <i>Kettle</i> | ... | Ketli. | <i>Mallet</i> (servicing mallet) | ... | |
| | | | <i>Manrope</i> ... | ... | Fural ka futli. |
| | | | <i>Marline</i> ... | ... | Bordu ka cherha. |
| | | | | | Marlin. |

| | | | |
|---|--------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------|
| <i>Mayline Spike</i> | ... Possedar. | <i>Nails</i> | ... Kile. |
| <i>Mat</i> (<i>cargo mat</i>) | Chatai. | <i>Name</i> | ... Nām. |
| <i>Measure</i> | ... Maap. | <i>Needle</i> (<i>sail needle</i>) | Suwa, |
| <i>Meat</i> | ... Gosht. | " (<i>tailor's</i> needle) | Sūī. |
| <i>Medicine</i> | ... Dāwā. | | |
| <i>Messenger</i> (<i>rope</i> <i>or chain</i>) | ... Messinjer. | <i>Oakum</i> | Istab. Okom. |
| <i>Milk</i> | ... Dudh. | <i>Oar*</i> ... | Hulesa. |
| <i>Mill</i> (<i>for grinding</i>) | Chukkī. | <i>Oil</i> ... | Tēl. |
| <i>Money</i> | ... Rupiye. Paise. | <i>Opium</i> | Aphīn. |
| <i>Mouth</i> | ... Mūnh. | <i>Owner</i> | Mālik. |
| <i>Musket or Gun</i> | Bundūk. | (Cont. in Lesson VII.) | |

N.B.—In pulling a boat, the *Stroke Oarsman* is called 'Muka wāla,' or 'Lām wāla.' *Forward Oarsman* is 'Rungbē.' When required to 'inbow,' the order 'Rungbē' is given. When 'all to cease pulling,' the order 'Hilāo.' The stroke is 'Maunk.' Thus *long stroke*, 'Lāmba Maunk.'

LESSON V.

I = *maii*, *Thou* = *tū*, of Hindustāni, are but little used, even by the educated classes (they are found in writings, poetry, etc.), and are not understood by the illiterate lower orders; but some of their declensions are more or less understood and used, as will be seen later on. Again, in Hindustāni there are two numbers, also two genders, masculine and feminine. The number and gender of nouns and pronouns, with their cases, are marked by their terminations, or by the postpositions (*ra*, *re*, *rī*, *ara*, *are*, *ari*, *ka*, *ke*, *kī*, *ko*, *meñ*, etc.) to be explained later on; but lascars and others, being thoroughly uneducated, know little or nothing of these common rules of Hindustāni, consequently they use the singular and plural indiscriminately and having but little regard for the genders. These remarks apply equally to adjectives which frequently vary in their terminations.

To write or talk of parts of speech, etc., in a grammatical sense in "Lascari bāt" (talk) may appear to some absurd; nevertheless Lascari (the dialect of seafaring as well as of many other uneducated Asiatics of British India) is formed principally from Hindustāni, and

notwithstanding the bad pronunciation and disregard of many of the principles of that language, the rules regulating the different tenses of verbs are fairly well adhered to in Lascari; therefore some of these fundamental principles must be understood before one can converse with, or give comprehensible orders to lascars.

DECLENSION of a Hindustāni noun.

Mas. Singular.

Mas. Plural.

| | | | | |
|------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>Nom.</i> | Ghur | <i>House, the house.</i> | Ghur... | ... <i>the houses.</i> |
| <i>Gen.</i> | Ghur-ka, ke, kī | <i>of</i> | Ghuron-ka, ke, kī | <i>of</i> |
| <i>Dat.</i> | | | | |
| <i>Acc.</i> | Ghur-ko | <i>to</i> | Ghuron-ko... | <i>to</i> |
| <i>Ablat.</i> | Ghur-se | <i>from or with</i> | Ghuron-se... | <i>from</i> |
| <i>Locative</i> | Ghur-men | <i>in</i> | Ghuron-men | <i>in</i> |
| <i>Locative</i> | Ghur-pur | <i>on</i> | Ghuron-pur | <i>on</i> |
| <i>Locative</i> | Ghur-tuk | <i>up to</i> | Ghuron-tuk | <i>up to</i> |
| <i>Agentive.</i> | Ghur-ne | <i>by the house</i> | Ghuron-ne... | <i>by the houses.</i> |
| <i>Vocative.</i> | Ai ghur | <i>O</i> | Ai ghuro ... | <i>O</i> |

In the genitive case above, ka = *of*, sing. mas.

ke = *of*, plu. mas. kī = *of*, fem. sing. and plu.

Ko = *to*; sing. and plu., mas. and fem.

Se = *from or with*; sing. and plu., mas. and fem.

The feminine noun is declined somewhat differently in the plural, but the above is all that is necessary for Lascari.

The following will show how the above declensions are used by lascars and others:—

| | |
|---|--|
| <i>Ex. : A large house, large houses...</i> | Bura, or bura ghur. |
| <i>Man or men of the house ...</i> | Ghur ka admi, or ghur ke admi. |
| <i>I have given it to the house...</i> | Hum ūsko ghur ko deea. |
| <i>" " " houses...</i> | Hum ūsko ghur ko deea. |
| <i>He came from the house ...</i> | Wuh ghur se āya. |
| <i>I am going in the house, or home ...</i> | Hum ghur meh jaēnge. |
| <i>Bring it as far as the house ...</i> | Usko ghur-tuk lāo. |
| <i>He is on the top of the house ...</i> | Wuh ghur pur hai, or ūpar hai, or ūput hai. |

The agentive case is not very much used.

O house ... Ai! ghur. | *O you man* ... Ai! admi.

This latter is used for calling attention to a person of low rank.

It will be seen that 'ka,' 'ke,' and 'ki' answer the purpose of s apostrophe in English, as, man's horse ... Admi ka ghorā.

Ex. : The cabin doors Kumara ke durwāze.

| | | |
|---|------------|--------------------------------|
| Carpenter's rubbish (chips, shavings, etc.) | ... ... | Mistery ke kuchera. |
| Wheel chains | ... ... | Sūkān ke chēn. |
| Boom sheet | ... ... | Boom ka dāman |
| Trysail tack | ... ... | Goosi ka moora. |
| The man's daughter | ... ... | Admī ki bētī. |
| My brother's mare | ... ... | Humara bhāi ki ghorī. |
| All | ... ... | All the people ... |
| All the baskets | Sub. | All hands |
| „ „ blocks | Sub tokre. | Every one |
| Thirteen | Sub kuppi. | Seventeen |
| Fourteen | Terah. | Eighteen |
| Fifteen | Chaudah. | Nineteen |
| Sixteen | Pāndrah. | Twenty |
| | Solah. | |
| | | Sub log, sub koi, sub admī. |
| | | Satrah. |
| | | Athārah. |
| | | Ūnis. |
| | | Bis. |

LESSON VI.

There are certain words which require "ke" to be used with them.

EXAMPLES :

| | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| Āge | ... ... | Before. | Durwāze ke āge | Before the door. |
| Pichhe, or Pichel | Behind or | In place | Khāna ke pichel | After dinner, |
| or Pichū | after. | or Time | | after a meal. |
| Baad | ... ... | After. (In time). | Do bujā ke baad | After 2 o'clock. |
| Upar or Upur | Above. | | Admi ke ūpar... | Above the man. |
| Sumhne or | Before or opposite | | Gangwē ke | Abeam, opposite |
| Sambhne | to. | | sumhne | the gangway. |
| Sibah. Siwā... | Except. | | Sibah ke tūm, | Except you, who |
| Nusdik | ... ... | Near. | yih kam kaun | will do this? |
| Muwafik. Māfik | Like, the same as. | | kurege? | |
| | | | Sirri ke nusdik | Near the ladder. |
| | | | Yih sowājī kuro | Make this strap |
| | | | dūsre ke masik | like the other. |

| | | |
|---------------------------|---|--|
| Wāste... | ... Reason, on account of, cause. | Kya ke wāste? For what reason? Why? |
| Pas ... | ... Near. | Au admi dol ke That man near pas the mast. |
| Pas ... | ... In possession of. | Chavyūs-ko pas - hai He has the key, |
| Sath ... | ... With (in com- pany). | Tindal ke sath jāo Go with the tindal. |
| Samil ... | ... " (concerned or mixed up in any proceeding) | Tindal ke samil You were also tüm hue ... concerned with the tindal. |
| Baghair or Beghair ... | Without (in want of). | Admigeearūpiye The man is gone ke baghair without rupees. |
| Bāhar ... | Without (not within). | Bāhar ke admi The man outside. |
| Barābar | ... Level, even with. | Do mēz ke The two tables are barābar hain level, even with or Do mēz each other. barābar hain |
| Undar or Undur.] | Through, inside of. | Russi ko undar Reeve the rope maro ... through. |
| Bita ... | Niche. Nichu. Under. | Choua tokra ke The rat is gone niche geea under the basket. |
| Iswāste. Subub. Because. | | Kāhe-ke wāste Why do you tum ate hai? come? Is wāste sahib Because, sir. |
| Bila | Without (not possessing) ... | Bē' used as a prefix means 'without.' |

Exs.: on some of the above.

| | |
|---|--|
| Suwa tumhara pas hai? ... | ... Have you a needle? |
| Hai sahib=Yes, sir. | Humara pas hai sahib=I have one, sir. |
| He is up there (speaker pointing to a place) ... | ... Wuh ūpar hai. |
| Go up ... | ... Oopar or ūpur jāo. |
| Put it near me ... | ... Ūsko mēra or humara pas rukho. |
| They are gone out ... | ... Wē bāhar geea. |
| Go in ... | ... Undar jāo, Bita jāo. |
| Put the paint on evenly | ... Rung barābar dalo. |
| This is as it should be | ... Yih barābar hai. Thīk hai. |

Some of the above words are used with mēra, tēra, humara, tumbara, iska, ūska, etc., then 'ke' is not required.

Ex.: *For me, on my account* ... Humara wāste.

He came with me ... Wuh humara or mēra sath aya.

Come with me ... Mēra or humara sath āo.

There are other words requiring the postpositions mentioned in Lesson V.

Bīch. *Middle, in among* ... Bīch men. *In the middle; centre.*

Ex.: *Go amidships* ... Bīch men jāo.

From the man's statement; report Admi kī zabānise. Admi kī bāt

In the direction of ... Turaf.

Go towards the ship ... Jahāz kī turaf jāo.

LESSON VII.

EQUIPMENTS, &c. (*continued*).

| <i>Paint</i> ... | Rung. | <i>Quality</i> ... | Terah. | Kism. |
|--|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------|
| <i>Painter</i> <small>(Boat's painter)</small> ... | Pagar. | | | |
| <i>Paper</i> ... | Khāgas. | <i>Ratlines</i> ... | Iskat. | |
| " waste | Ruddi khāgas. | <i>Rat trap</i> ... | Chooakapīnjra. | |
| <i>Parcelling</i> ... | Paslin. | | Kull. | |
| <i>Pen</i> ... | Kulum. Kulam. | <i>Razor</i> ... | Usture. | |
| <i>People</i> ... | Log. Koi. | <i>Resin</i> ... | Dhūna. | |
| <i>Physic</i> ... | Duwā. | <i>Ring</i> (any ring) ... | Kurri. | |
| <i>Picture</i> ... | Tusweer. Tusvir. | <i>Ring</i> (for the finger) ... | Anguthī. | |
| <i>Pilot</i> ... | Urkātti. | <i>Room</i> (cabin, etc.) ... | Kumara. Kothri. | |
| <i>Pitch</i> ... | Damat. | <i>Rope</i> ... | Russī. Ulat. | |
| <i>Place</i> ... | Jugah. | <i>Rovings</i> ... | Mutwāl ki sīki. | |
| <i>Plank</i> ... | Tukhta. | <i>Rowlock</i> ... | Tola. | |
| <i>Plate</i> (of iron) ... | Pelēte. | <i>Rust</i> ... | Zung. | |
| <i>Poison</i> ... | Jehar. Zehr. | | | |
| " from a bite | Bīs. | <i>Saddle</i> ... | Zin. | |
| | Bīs. | <i>Salt</i> ... | Nimuck. | |
| <i>Point</i> ... | Punta. Nok. | <i>Sample</i> ... | Namūna. | |
| <i>Prison</i> ... | Kaide-khana or Kaid-khana. | <i>Sand</i> ... | Reti. Bālū. | |
| <i>Pump</i> ... | Bumbah. | <i>Saw</i> ... | Kurwatti. Kraat. Ara. | |

| | | | | |
|---|-----|-------------------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| Scissors | ... | Kanchi. | Strand (of a rope) | Pān. |
| Screw | ... | Iskrū. | Table | Mēz. |
| Scuttle (^{small part of} ^{a ship, etc.}) | ... | Bharī. | Tackle | Lufti. Palan. |
| Sea | ... | Durya. Sumun- der. Darīya. | Tallow | Churbī. |
| Seam (in sewing) | ... | Selai. Sūwan. | Talk (conversation) | Bāt. |
| Seed | ... | Bij. | Tank | Tanke. Talab. |
| Seizing (Rope or Wire) | ... | Massalea. | Tar | Tar. |
| Sennit | ... | Sinnit. | Tarpaulin | Tarpaulin. |
| Servant | ... | Naukar. Chakur. | Telescope | Dürbin. |
| " (slave) | ... | Golam. | Things (articles) | Chīz. Chees. |
| Service (of a rope) | ... | Fural. | Thread | Sūta. Thagga. |
| Serving Mallet | ... | Fural ke futli | Tide flood | Johar. Joar. |
| Sextant | ... | Kumān. | " ebb | Bahta. Burta. |
| Shackle | ... | Kurra. Sakel. | Tiller | Putwar. Bākra. |
| Shearpole | ... | Sikh. Lūr ke sīkb. | Tongs | Sūkān. |
| Sheave (of a block) | ... | Roda. | Topping Lift | Sanchy. |
| Sheavehole | ... | Roda ka gola | Tooth | Muntella. |
| Shelf | ... | Tāk. | Truck (on wheels) | Dañt. |
| Shell (any shell) | ... | Sipi. | Turpentine | Gharri. |
| Shell (of an egg) | ... | Shilka. | Turns (in a rope) | Turpentain. |
| " (used for money) | ... | Kāorie. | Twine | Ringe. |
| Shovel | ... | Chumcha. Chumach. | Use | Sūtlī. |
| Signal halliards | ... | Baute ke hanjes. | | Kam-ka.* |
| Slate | ... | Likhne phutthar. | Vang | Trennal. |
| Soap | ... | Sabon. Sabun. | Venom (poison) | Bīs. Zahaar. |
| Spectacles | ... | Chesma. | Ventilator | Winsul. |
| Splice | ... | Pulas. | Voice | Āwāz. |
| " short | ... | Tuka pulas. | Warehouse | Godown. |
| " long | ... | Lāmba pulas. | Waste (cotton) | Jūt. |
| " eye | ... | Ai pulas. | Watch (pocket) | Ghuri. Geryal. |
| Squeegee | ... | Sujee. | " (a look out) | Pouri. |
| Steam | ... | Istim. Dhūan. | Water | Pānī. |
| Stone | ... | Phuthar. | " (fresh) | Mitha Pānī. |
| Stopper (patent) | ... | Bura bhose. | " (salt) | Kauri Pāni. |

* 'Kam' is pronounced like the English word 'calm' with the 'l' not uttered.

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| Water Closet (for lascars) | ... Kastūla. | Window | ... Barri. Khīrki. |
| Wax | ... Mom. Maum. | Wish | ... Janelā. |
| Wheel | ... Churke. Chukhe. | Witness | ... Kwūshī, Kūssi. |
| Whip (for driving) | Chābuk. | Woman | ... Guwah. |
| Whipping (of a rope) | ... Massali. | Wood | ... Aurat. |
| Whole (all) | Sare. Sub. | Worming (of a rope) | ... Laktī. |
| Wick (of a lamp)* | Pābi. Thagga. | Work | ... Ruksi. |
| Winch | ... Winch. | Yarn (rope yarn) | ... Kam |
| Wind | Haue. Butas. | Year | ... Yan. |
| Windlass | Windlas. Dūol. Daol. | Yesterday | ... Buras. |
| | | | ... Kal or Kul. |

(Cont. in Lesson XXV.)

| | | | | |
|------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|------------|
| 21. Ikkīs. | 23. Tēis. | 25. Puchīs. | 27. Satāis. | 29. Üntīs. |
| 22. Bāis. | 24. Chaubis. | 26. Chhubbis. | 28. Athāis. | 30. Tīs. |

See Lesson XXI. for Time, etc.

LESSON VIII.

Hindustāni mode of declining the 1st personal pronoun.

Singular.

Plural.

| | | | | |
|--------|------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------|
| Nom. | Main | I. | Hum | W _g . |
| Gen. | Mēra, mēre, mētī | { of me. mine. for me. | Hum-ara, hum-are, hum-ati. | |
| Dat. | Mujh-ko, mujh-e | to me, me. | Hum-ko, hum-en, hum-oñko. | |
| Acc. | Mujh se | from me. | Hum-se, humoñ-se. | |
| Abl. | Mujh-meñ | in me. | Hum-men, humoñ-men. | |
| Locat. | Mujh-par | on me. | Hum par, humoñ pur. | |
| L | Mujh tuk | up to me. | Hum tuk, humoñ tuk. | |
| Agent. | Main ne | by me. | Hum-ne, humoñ-ne. | |

In the Gen. case 'ra' = mas. sing., 're' = mas. plu., 'rī' = fem., sing. and plu.

See Lesson V. on declensions of Nouns.

* Pabi is the actual burning part of the wick.

The following will show how the above are declined by lascars and others :

'Maiñ,' nominative case, is hardly ever used. The agentive case is not much used as above in the singular, and not always in the plural, the nom. being used instead.

'Hum' is nearly always used for 'I' as well as for 'we.'

| | | |
|------------------------|---------|---|
| Ex. : I am sick ... | ... ... | Hum bimari hai or hum bimar hai. |
| We are sick | ... ... | Hum bimari hain, „ „ hain. |
| Whose shoe is this ? | ... ... | Jūtī kiska hai? Yih jūtī kiska hai? |
| Mine | ... ... | Humara. Mēra. |
| Give me the shovel | ... ... | Hum-ko, mujh-ko, or mujh-e chumach do. |
| Push from me | ... ... | Hum-se hoode. |
| Push from us | ... ... | Hum-se, or humon-se hoode. |
| Who saw it, him, her ? | ... ... | Kaun ūs-ko dekha? |
| I saw it, sir | ... ... | Hum ūs-ko dekha, sahib. |
| " " " | ... ... | Hum dekha, sahib (<i>it or him understood</i>). |

'Mēra,' 'mujh-ko,' 'mujh-e,' etc., are understood by pretty well everybody, and frequently used: but 'hum,' 'humara,' etc., are in general use by the uneducated.

N.B.—All pronouns and adverbs used interrogatively commence with k. Ex. : Whose, kiska? ... Who, kaun?

Hindustāni mode of declining the 2nd personal pronoun.

| | Singular. | Plural. |
|-----------|---|--|
| Nom. | Tū or Tāñ ... thou. | Tūm or toom ... You. |
| Gen. | Tēra, tēre, tēri thine. | " hara, -hare, -hari. |
| D. : Acc. | Tūjh-ko, or tūjhe ... to thee, theo. | " ko, -hei, -hoñko; |
| Abl. | Tūjh-se ... from thee, | " se, tūmhoñ-se. |
| Locative | { Tūjh-men... in thee. " -pur ... on thee. | " men, tūmhoñ-men. " pur, tūmhoñ-pur. |
| Agen. | Tū-ne or tāñ-ne by thee. | " tuk, tūmhoñ-tuk, " ne, tūmhoñ-ne. |
| Voc. | Ai tū ... O thou! | Ai tūm O you! Hi, you fellows! |
| | (Lascari Manual). | C |

These declensions, as in the 1st personal pronoun, are not much used, or even understood by the uneducated, who generally use the given table as follows: 'Tūm,' of the plural taking the place of the singular 'Tū.'

Ex.:

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----|---|
| <i>Are you going?</i> | ... | ... | Tūm jate hai? or jate ho? |
| <i>Is this your knife?</i> | ... | ... | Yih chhūrī tūmhara hai? |
| <i>I will hit you.</i> | ... | ... | Hum tūmko mārege. |
| <i>Have you the hammer?</i> | ... | ... | Martol tūmhara pas hai? or Tūmhara pas martol hai? |
| <i>You have swallowed the medicine.</i> | ... | ... | Tūm duwā pīya hai. |
| <i>Now the medicine is in you, you will get better.</i> | ... | ... | Abhī duwā tūm meū hai, tūm bēhtar hooge. |

LESSON IX.

Although a little out of the general arrangement of this book, it is considered necessary to introduce here the auxiliary verb whose declensions are 'hai,' 'haiñ,' 'ho,' as it is so much used in the examples on phraseology.

| | | | | | |
|---------------------|-----|----------------|------------------------|-----|----------------|
| <i>Thou art</i> | ... | Tū hai. | <i>Thou hast</i> | ... | Tū hai. |
| <i>He is</i> | ... | Wuh hai. | <i>He has</i> | ... | Wuh hai. |
| <i>I am, we are</i> | ... | Hum hai, haiñ. | <i>I have, we have</i> | ... | Hum hai, haiñ. |
| <i>You are</i> | ... | Tūm hai, ho. | <i>You have</i> | ... | Tūm ho, hai. |
| <i>They are</i> | ... | Wē haiñ. | <i>They have</i> | ... | Wē haiñ. |

(Cont. in Lesson XXIII.)

| | | |
|-------------------------|-----|--|
| <i>I am hungry</i> | ... | Hum bhūkh hai. (<i>I hunger have</i>). |
| <i>The man is ill</i> | ... | Admi bimarri hai. (<i>The man sickness has</i>). |
| <i>Are you thirsty?</i> | ... | Tūm piyāsa ho? or Tūm piyāsa hai? |

N.B.—The uneducated nearly always use 'hai' in the place of 'ho' in the second person plural.

| | | | |
|-----------------------------|-----|-----|--------------------|
| <i>Where is the tindal?</i> | ... | ... | Tindal kidbar hai? |
| <i>They are better</i> | ... | ... | Wē bēhtar haiñ. |

| | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| <i>Aboard</i> | ... Jahāz meñ. | <i>Abaft the beam</i> | Gangwē ke |
| <i>Alongside</i> | ... Borda meñ. | | pichhe or |
| <i>Abreast</i> | ... Burāber. | | pichel. |
| <i>Afloat</i> ... | ... Tirta. Jata. | <i>Before the beam</i> | Gangwē ke āge . |
| <i>Aground</i> | ... Luga. | <i>Windward</i> ... | Bhāpar. Whāpur |
| <i>Ashore</i> ... | ... Kinaare pur. | <i>Leeward</i> ... | Bhārī. |
| <i>Aloft</i> ... | ... Úpur hai. | <i>Starboard side</i> | Jumina borda, |
| <i>Amidships</i> | ... Bich meñ. | <i>Port side</i> ... | or bordo. |
| <i>On the quarter</i> ... | Chuttri ka borda. | <i>Fore and aft</i> ... | Dāwa borda, |
| <i>Ahead, right ahead</i> | Chikar āge. | <i>Thwartships</i> ... | or bordo. |
| | Ahni barāber. | | Āge pichhe. |
| <i>Astern</i> ... | Chikar pichhe. | | Dāwa jumina. |
| <i>Abeam</i> ... | Gangwē ke sumhne. | | Ara benda. |
| 31. Iktīs. | \| 33. Tētīs. Tainītīs. | \| 35. Paiñtīs. | \| 37. Sainītīs. |
| 32. Butīs. | \| 34. Chautīs. | \| 36. Chhuttīs. | \| 38. Athītīs, artīs |
|  | \| 39. Üntalīs or ünchalīs. | \| 40. Chalīs. | |

LESSON X.

Hindustāni mode of declining the third personal pronoun.

Singular.

| | | | |
|--------------|--------------------|---------|------------------------------|
| <i>Nom.</i> | Yih, Ih | ... ... | ... It, this, he, she. |
| <i>Gen.</i> | Is-ka, -ke, -kī | ... ... | ... Of this, his, its, hers. |
| <i>Dat.</i> | Is-ko, -se | ... ... | ... To him, it, etc. |
| <i>Acc.</i> | Yih, is-ko, is-se | ... ... | ... It, him, her. |
| <i>Abl.</i> | Is-se | ... ... | ... From it, etc. |
| <i>Loc.</i> | Is-meñ, -pur, -tuk | ... ... | ... In it, on it, up to it. |
| <i>Agen.</i> | Is-ne | ... ... | ... By it. |

Plural.

| | | | |
|--------------|----------------------------------|---------|---------------------|
| <i>Nom.</i> | Yē | ... ... | ... These, they. |
| <i>Gen.</i> | In or inh or inhoñ-ka, -ke, -kī. | ... ... | ... Of these, them. |
| <i>Dat.</i> | In „ „ „ „ -ko, inhen. | | |
| <i>Acc.</i> | Yē in-ko or inhen. | | |
| <i>Abl.</i> | In or inh-se or inhoñ-se. | | |
| <i>Loc.</i> | In „ inh „ „ -meñ. | | |
| <i>Agen.</i> | In „ inh „ „ -ne. | | |

As previously stated the Hindustāni mode of declining nouns and pronouns shows on what principles the bāt (stalk, dialect) of the uneducated is based; but it would be perfectly useless for the student of Lascari, which is very low bāt, to go in for learning rigidly the high bāt, which after all, is very rarely, if ever, spoken correctly even by the educated. Still, it is necessary to have a knowledge of these declensions before proper headway can be made in the dialect in general use.

'Yih,' 'Ih' and 'yē' are nearly always applied to things.

The remarks in Lesson V. on 'ka, ke, kī' apply equally to this.

The agentive, 'ne' is not always used, and probably not much understood by the uneducated.

Ex.: The following will show the general use of 'Yih.'

| | | | |
|---------------------------------|-----|-----|--|
| <i>Do this job</i> | ... | ... | Ih, or Yih kam kuro. |
| <i>Who did this?</i> | ... | ... | Kaun is-ko kiya? or Kaun kiya hai? |
| <i>These things are mine</i> | ... | ... | Yē chees humare hain, or mère hain. |
| <i>Put it in this</i> | ... | ... | Ūs-ko is-meñ rukho. |
| <i>Whose are these knives?</i> | ... | ... | Yē chhūrī kiske hain? |
| <i>Who broke these bottles?</i> | ... | ... | Yē shīshe kaun-tora? or Kaun toot dalla? Kis-ne toot dalla? |
| <i>or, Who broke these?</i> | ... | ... | Kaun-tora is-ko? Kaun-in-ko-tora? or properly Kis-ne yē torā hain? Kis-ne inheñ tora hain? |
| <i>(pointing to them)</i> | | | |
| <i>Take this thing from me</i> | ... | ... | Yih-chīz mūjh-se or hum-se lejao. |

Singular.

| | |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>Nom.</i> | Wuh ... he, she, it, that. |
| <i>Gen.</i> | Ūska,-ke, -kī ... his, hers, etc. |
| <i>Dat.</i> | Ūsko ... to him. |
| <i>Acc.</i> | Ūsko ... him, her. |
| <i>Abl.</i> | Ūs-se ... from him, her. |
| <i>Loc.</i> | Ūs-meñ-pur,-tuk. |
| <i>Agen.</i> | Ūs-ne. |

Plural.

| | |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| <i>Wē or au</i> | ... They, those. |
| Unka,-ke,-kī | or ūnkoñ ka,-ke,-kī |
| Ūnko, | or ūnhonkon. |
| Ūnko „ „ | |
| Un-se, | or ūnhon-se. |
| Un-meñ, | etc. |
| Un-ne, | „ |

Ex.: 'Wuh' and its declensions, as written here, are pretty much used both in the singular and plural.

| | | |
|------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------|
| <i>He works, or is working</i> | ... | Wuh kam kurta hai. |
| <i>He gives him food</i> | ... | Wuh usko khāna dēta. |
| <i>This belongs to him, is his</i> | ... | Yih chīz ūs ka hai. |
| <i>Give them these books</i> | ... | Ye kitaben ūnko do. |
| <i>Throw water on him</i> | ... | Ūs pur pānī maro. |
| " " " them | ... | Un-pur or ūnhori pur pānī maro. |
| <i>Yih= this, near.</i> | | Au= <i>that, farther,</i> |
| Ex.: Yih jahāz, <i>this ship.</i> | | Au jahāz, <i>that ship.</i> |
| | | Wuh jahāz, " |

LESSON XI.

Orders to a Sūcānī on Steering, etc.

| | | | | | |
|----------------------|-----|--------------------|------------------------|-----|------------------------|
| <i>Port the helm</i> | ... | Dhāo. | <i>Wheel</i> | ... | Churkh. |
| <i>Starboard</i> | ... | Wi-jāo. | " | ... | Churkhe. |
| <i>Steady</i> | ... | Halek. | <i>How's her head?</i> | ... | |
| <i>Ease the helm</i> | ... | Narrm. | (ship's head) | ... | Ahnīe kaisa hai? |
| <i>Hard a port</i> | ... | Dhāo chikar. | <i>Luff</i> | ... | Taurā bhāpurāo. |
| " a starboard | ... | Wi-jāo chikar. | <i>Put the helm</i> | ... | Tubbar bujao. |
| " a lee | ... | Gos oñ. | amidships | ... | Sūkān bich meñ ruklio. |
| <i>Course</i> | ... | Kours. Rusta. | | | |
| | | Mūjira. Karusta. | | | |
| <i>North</i> | ... | Guy. Gai. | <i>South</i> | ... | Sooly. |
| <i>N.E.</i> | ... | Guy weejāo arkrop. | <i>S.W.</i> | ... | Sooly weejāo arkrop. |
| <i>East</i> | ... | Mutly, Mutlah. | <i>West</i> | ... | Cably. |
| <i>S.E.</i> | ... | Sooly dhōw arkrop. | <i>N.W.</i> | ... | Guy dhōw arkrop. |

N.B.—The above compass points are not used in any but country vessels.

The Cardinal points of the Compass are generally known as under.

| | | | |
|-----------|---------|----------|---------|
| North ... | Uttar. | East ... | Pārop. |
| South ... | Dukhin. | West ... | Puchīm. |

ORDERS FOR WORKING SHIPS, ETC.

| | | |
|---|---------|------------------------------------|
| <i>The yards are aback</i> ... | ... ... | Purwān buksi hai. |
| <i>Ready about</i> ... | ... ... | Tuyar juggah. |
| <i>Hard a lee...</i> ... | ... ... | Gos on. |
| <i>Raise tacks and sheets</i> ... | ... ... | Istinge moora aur dāman. |
| <i>Mainsail haul</i> ... | ... ... | Phirāo pīchhe. |
| <i>Fore bowline</i> ... | ... ... | Boolin āge. |
| <i>Let go and haul or fill head yards</i> ... | ... ... | Bharo āge. |
| <i>Brace sharp up</i> ... | ... ... | Lug brass chikar. |
| <i>Haul aft fore sheet</i> ... | ... ... | Tirkat ke dāman tano. |
| <i>Clap on the stopper</i> ... | ... ... | Habit ke āge bhose bbando. |
| <i>Square yards</i> ... | ... ... | Yāhām purwān. |
| <i>Haul aft jib sheet</i> ... | ... ... | Jib dāman tan chikar. |
| <i>Haul home topsail sheets</i> ... | ... ... | Champ gavi dāman chikar. |
| <i>Hoist the topsail</i> ... | ... ... | Hañkar gavi. |
| " " <i>jib</i> ... | ... ... | Hañkar jib. |
| <i>Let fall the foresail</i> ... | ... ... | Kolo tirkut, mel tirkat or tirkat. |
| <i>Haul up the mainsail</i> ... | ... ... | Istingī bura ser. |
| <i>Hand over hand</i> ... | ... ... | Lichal. |
| <i>Stand by to clew up topsails</i> ... | ... ... | Gavi istingī tuyar kuro. |
| <i>Clew up the topsails</i> ... | ... ... | Istingī gavi ser. |
| <i>Haul down the jib...</i> ... | ... ... | Jib niche tan. |
| <i>Brail up thetrysail</i> ... | ... ... | Istingī goosi. |
| <i>Let go the anchor</i> ... | ... ... | Langar chordo. |
| <i>Furl sails</i> ... | ... ... | Lupeton ser. Sub ser bbando. |
| <i>Coil clear the ropes</i> ... | ... ... | Safokuro lāt. Sungle kuro. |
| <i>Make large coils</i> ... | ... ... | Bure sangle kuro. |

N.B.—The same orders are given for setting and taking in the smaller sails, substituting subbar, tubbar, etc., as required.

| | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 41. Iktalis. | 46. Chhe-alis. |
| 42. Bē-alis. | 47. Saint-alis. |
| 43. Tet-alis, or Taint-alis. | 48. Atht-alis, or Art-alis. |
| 44. Chan-alis. | 49. Unchas. |
| 45. Paint-alis. | 50. Puehas. |

LESSON XII.

Interrogative Pronoun.

| | Singular. | Plural. |
|----------------------------------|--|---|
| Nom. mas. and fem. Inflection | Kaun? ... Who? Kis-ka, ke, ki? Whose? | Kaun? ... Who? Kin-, kinh or kinhon-ka, -ke, -ki? Whose? |
| | | |

The lascars always use the inflected singular kis-ka.

The other inflections are similar to those of other pronouns.

Who struck him? ... Kaun ūsko mara hai?
 Whose look-out is it? ... Kiska pourī hai?
 Mine, sir Humara, sahib or sahb.

Nom. Jo ... He who, that which,
 Jiska, -ke, -ki.

That man in the galley (cookhouse)

is sick Jo shukhs (man, person) bāwarchi khāna mēn hai so bimar hai.

That work which you do, etc. ... Jo kam tūm kurte ho, etc.

So ... That same.

Ex.: That man is deaf and that
 same man is blind ... Au admi bahira hai, aur so admi
 undha hai.

Koi, kuchh, kaī, kai-ek, har-ek, har ... Some, a, any.

Ex.: Send a boy, any boy, some boy Har-ek lurka bēj-do.
 Hur-ek " "

Sub = All, requires the word (a noun) to be understood or more generally expressed after it, thus:

Sub chuttre All the awnings.

but 'Subhon' is used which applies to people:

Ex.: All people say Subhon kahte hain.

Each, { Hur-ek to, or hur-ek. Every man come. Hur-ek-to admi
 Every } ao.

Jo-koi Whosoever. Kis wāste? ... Why?

The following table will be found of great use, as all words therein appear to be generally understood and used.

| NEAR. | | REMOTE. | | INTERROGATIVE. | | RELATIVE. | | CORRELATIVE. | | DENOTING. | |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|------------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|--|
| <i>This</i> | <i>Yih.</i> | <i>That</i> | <i>Wuh.</i> | <i>Who?</i> | <i>Kaun?</i> | <i>W^ho,</i> | <i>which</i> | <i>Taun.</i> | <i>That</i> | <i>same</i> | <i>Taun.</i> |
| 1 | Now | Ab. | Then | Ūs-wākt. | When? | Kub? | When | Jau. | Then | Tub, | Time. |
| | | | | " | " | " | " | " | " | " | " |
| 2 | <i>Here</i> | <i>Yahāñ.</i> | <i>There</i> | <i>Wahāñ.</i> | <i>Where?</i> | <i>Kahāñ?</i> | <i>Wher-</i> | <i>Jahāñ.</i> | <i>There</i> | <i>Tahāñ.</i> | |
| | | | | | | | <i>ever</i> | | | | Place. |
| 3 | <i>Hither</i> | <i>Idhar.</i> | <i>Thither</i> | <i>Ūdhar.</i> | <i>Whither?</i> | <i>Kidhar?</i> | <i>Whither</i> | <i>Jidhar.</i> | <i>Thither</i> | <i>Tidbar.</i> | |
| | " | " | " | " | " | " | " | " | " | " | |
| 4 | <i>Thus</i> | <i>Yūñ.</i> | <i>In that</i> | <i>way</i> | <i>Wūñ.</i> | <i>How?</i> | <i>Kyūñ?</i> | <i>As ...</i> | <i>Jyūñ.</i> | <i>So</i> | <i>Tyūñ.</i> |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Manner. |
| 5 | <i>Like this</i> | <i>Aisa.</i> | <i>Like</i> | <i>Waisa.</i> | <i>What?</i> | <i>Kaisa?</i> | <i>Like</i> | <i>Jaisa?</i> | <i>Like the</i> | <i>same</i> | Likeness. |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | <i>This much</i> | <i>Itā, eta.</i> | <i>That much</i> | <i>Utā,</i> | <i>How much?</i> | <i>Ketā?</i> | <i>As much</i> | <i>Jitā,</i> | <i>So much</i> | <i>Tetā.</i> | Quantity. |
| | | | " | " | " | " | " | " | | | |
| 7 | <i>Thus many</i> | <i>Itnā,</i> | <i>That many</i> | <i>Utnā,</i> | <i>How many?</i> | <i>Kitnā?</i> | <i>As many</i> | <i>Jitnā,</i> | <i>So many</i> | <i>Tetna.</i> | Number or Quantity. |
| | " | " | " | " | " | " | " | " | | | |
| | <i>Why do you come here?</i> | ... | <i>But</i> | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | Kis wāste tūm idhar aya hai? or Tūm idhar kis waste aya hai? |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Ləkin, Mugar. |

(1) 'Ab' can be made more emphatic by the addition of 'hi';
 Thus 'abbi,' now, at this very instant.
 Kubhī? When? N.B.—'Abhi' is generally used for 'now.'

(2) Yahan, more emphatic by changing ān into īn.
 Yahn ... Exactly here; on this very spot.

(4) Yūn, by adding 'hīn' ... Yūnhīn ... Exactly like this.
 Wūnhīn ... In that very way; exactly like that.

Some words in the table are used with postpositions 'se' and 'tuk.'

Ex.: From now, from the present time ... Ab-se.
 From this direction ... Idhar se.
 Thus far ... Yahan tuk.

Ever, always ... Humesha.

Ex.: Always boil an egg for my breakfast.
 Mera baziri ke wāste humesha ek unda pukao.

Never ... Kubhī nē. Kubhī nahiñ.

Ex.: You never do it.
 Tum kubhi nē kurte, or Tum kubhi nē kiya hai.

LESSON XIII.

| | | | |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| Heave the log ... | Tub maro. | Hoist away ... | Haiñkar. |
| Look at the log | Tub dekho. | Heave away ... | Obēs. Ābes. |
| Heave the lead | Plum or plumbe maro. | How many fathoms? | Ketna baum hai? |
| Hold on ... | Oodaro or ūdaro. | How much water? | |
| Wait a little ... | Subhar kuro (make patience.) | Cast the lead (to sound) | Pūni mapo. |
| Make fast ... | Bhando. | " " " | Parūn dalo. |
| Lower away ... | Ahrea. | What bottom is it? | Muttī kyā hai? |
| Cat the anchor | Ketfall pukha lug. | Soft bottom, sir | Narrm, sahib. |
| | | Hard „ „ | Sukit, sahib. |

Nine fathoms, sir Nau baum, sahib.
Ten fathoms and no bottom ... Däs baum nē mila, or mila nē.

The length from finger ends to elbow is a 'Kutt,' and the span of the fingers a Bīlut (about 9 inches), used by leadsmen in reporting depth of water on sounding, thus:—

| | | | |
|----------------------------|-----|-----|---|
| <i>Two fathoms</i> | ... | ... | Do baum. |
| 2 " less a span | ... | ... | Do baum bīlut kumte, or Bīlut kum do baum. |
| 2½ " | ... | ... | Do baum ek kutt. |
| 2½ " | ... | ... | Sarbe do baum. |
| 2¾ " | ... | ... | Ek kutt kum tīn baum. |
| <i>Small 3 fathoms</i> | ... | ... | Bīlut kum tīn baum. |
| 3 " mark just above water | ... | ... | Tīb baum mark ūpper. |
| 3 " " " under " | ... | ... | Tīn baum mark nichū, or mark undar. |
| 3½ " | ... | ... | Ek kutt kum char baum. |
| <i>The rope is foul</i> | ... | ... | Russī gurra-purra hai. Russī purra hai. |
| <i>It is clear</i> | ... | ... | Sāf hai. |
| <i>Is the rope clear?</i> | ... | ... | Russī sāf hai? |
| <i>All right</i> | ... | ... | Sub thik hai. Sub achchha hai. |
| <i>Hang this up</i> | ... | ... | Yih outago bhando. Yih lutkā do. |
| <i>Light the lamp</i> | ... | ... | Buttī silgāo. Buttī jalāo. Buttī rosbon kuro. |
| <i>Trim the lamp</i> | ... | ... | Buttī durūst kuro. (Durūst kuro is also to repair). |
| <i>Pull on this rope</i> | ... | ... | Yih russī tano. Russī kicho. |
| <i>Hoist the flags</i> | ... | ... | Boute outāo. |
| <i>Turn this wood over</i> | ... | ... | Yih or ih lakrī phirāo. |
| <i>Trim the windsail</i> | ... | ... | Windsail barābar kuro. |
| <i>Throw this away</i> | ... | ... | Yih chīz, or ih chiz pheṇk do. |
| <i>Take this scrapper</i> | ... | ... | Ih scrap lēo. |
| <i>Open the door</i> | ... | ... | Durwaza kolo, or kholo. |
| <i>Shut the door</i> | ... | ... | Durwāza bund kuro. |
| <i>Go quickly</i> | ... | ... | Juldi jāo. |
| <i>How is this?</i> | ... | ... | Yih kaisa hai? |
| <i>What is that?</i> | ... | ... | Kya wuh? Wuh kya hai? |
| <i>What is burning?</i> | ... | ... | Kya jalata? or Kya jalata hai? |

| | | | | |
|--|-----|-----|-----------------------------------|-----------|
| <i>That is enough</i> | ... | ... | Buss. | Bāhut hā. |
| <i>Pull up</i> | ... | ... | Outāo. | Hāñkar. |
| <i>Hand over hand</i> | ... | ... | Lichel or | Lichal. |
| <i>Put this on one side now (out of the way for the present)</i> | ... | ... | Isko ek borda do abhī. | |
| <i>Bring a broom and sweep here</i> | ... | | Jarū lāo idhar jhatū do, or dalo. | |

All day ... Sub din, or Sub roz. *All night* ... Sub rāt.

| | |
|--------------------------|---------------|
| 51. Ikāwan. | 56. Chhuppan. |
| 52. Bāwan. | 57. Sutāwan. |
| 53. Tirpan. | 58. Athāwan. |
| 54. Chāwan. | 59. Unsait. |
| 55. Puchpan or puchāwan. | 60. Saith. |

LESSON XIV.

Tūm or Toom=You.

To lascars, servants, and others of inferior rank, 'tūm' is used, but in speaking to persons of position, such as baboos, it is not etiquette nor is it respectful to say 'tūm': 'Āp' (yourself, your respected self) should be used.

Ex.: *When will you come?* Āp kub aega?

How are you? how is your health? ... Āp ka misaj kaisa hai?

But 'āp' is literally applied to others, thus:

Tindal, do this job, do it yourself... Tindal, yih kam kuro, āp kuro.

Āp=yourself, myself, self, etc.

'Ekēla' is also used for myself.

Ex.: *I did it, or that, myself* ... Hum usko ekēla kya.

'Āp' is used to persons of position as a respectful imperative by the addition of 'iya', 'iyega', etc.

Ex.: *Look, please to look* ... Āp dekiye.

Go, " " go ... Āp jajiyā.

Do, " " do ... Āp kije or kijiyē.

Speak, " " speak ... Āp boliye or merely

boliyo.

In using
such words
the 'āp'
may be left
out.

And = aur, au.

Five men and three shovels ... Panch admi aur tin chumcha.

If = ugar, jo.

If you go there I shall be angry ... Ugar tum udhar jate, hum ghussai hoenge.

'Jo' is not used much, though it may be generally understood.

But = lēkin, mugar.

He is very poor, but he is happy ... Wuh bāhut gharib hai, lēkin wuh khūsh hai.

Or, either = yeh, ya.

Eight or nine letters Ath yeh nau chithi.

That, Thus, As, Whether = Ki.

Chief Steward says that you are sick Chif Istewar kahta hai ki tum bimar ho.

As if = Goya.

He walks as if he was lame ... Wuh chalti bai goya ki lungra kur.

Otherwise = Nahin-to.

Take care or you will fall Khuburdaro nahin-to tum giroge.

Also = Bhi.

The tindal will come, also two lascars Tindul ane hoega, do kulasi bhi aega.

Moreover = Bakī, balke.

You are very lazy, moreover you are dirty Tum bāhut soost hai, bakī tum maila hai.

Although = Ugarchē.

Although you are a little sick, you can do this job Ugarchē tum thora bimar hai, tum is kam kur-sukte ho.

However much = Hurchand.

However much you may want it, I will not give it to you Hurchand tum usko mungte, hum tumko nē dēege.

LESSON XV.

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----|-----|---|
| <i>Can you see land ?</i> | ... | ... | Kunara dekh-sukte hai ? or dekh sukte ho ? |
| <i>Land in sight</i> | ... | ... | Kunara deesta. |
| <i>Clean this place</i> | ... | ... | Yih jugga saf kuro. |
| <i>Clean the cabin</i> | ... | ... | Kumara saf kuro. |
| <i>Put on the hatches</i> | ... | ... | Falki dallo. |
| <i>Put on the gratings</i> | ... | ... | Jalli dallo. |
| <i>How many bells is it ?</i> | ... | ... | Kitne gunte mārs geea hain ? |
| <i>There is a nasty smell</i> | ... | ... | Kharab bass hai. Bū hai. |
| <i>All hands knock off</i> | ... | ... | Sub admi chor-do.* |
| <i>Pull up hand over hand</i> | ... | ... | Lichal. |

N.B.—The same order is given when it is required to dismiss the men, after mustering them for any purpose, leaving out the 'admi,' and merely giving the order 'Chor-do' or 'sub chor-do.'

| | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--|
| <i>There is plenty, or sufficient</i> | ... | ... | Bābut hai. |
| <i>Thick paint</i> | ... | ... | Mota rung. Jarra rung. |
| <i>Thin rust</i> | ... | ... | Putli or putla zung. |
| <i>Throw it into the sea</i> | ... | ... | Pāni meñ phenk-do, or ūsko |
| <i>Throw it overboard</i> | ... | ... | pani meñ phenk-do. |
| <i>Throw it into the river</i> | ... | ... | Ūsko kurri, or darya meñ phenk- do. |
| <i>There is dust or dirt in the water</i> | ... | ... | Pāni meñ kuchera hai, or khāk hai. |
| <i>The oil is very dirty</i> | ... | ... | Tel bāhut maila hai. |
| <i>Take out all the wicks (cotton)</i> | ... | ... | Sub thagga nicolo or nikhālo. |
| | | " tada | " " |
| | | " pabi | " " |
| | | " pita | " " |
| <i>Bring a lamp</i> | ... | ... | Butti lāo. |
| <i>Ask the cassab for soap</i> | ... | ... | Cassab ko dūchosabon ke wāste. |

N.B.—The Hindustāni mode of asking for anything for another person is as follows :—

Ex.: The chief officer wants a snatch block, and tells a tindal to go to the cassab for one. The tindal would go aft, and say: (if speaking good Hindustāni) "Cassab, bura malum sahib bolta : hum galkutta mūngte" = Cassab, the chief officer says : 'I want a snatch block.' But this mode is not in vogue with lascars; they would say : "Cassab, bura malum sahib galkutta mūngte."

| | | | |
|----------------------------------|-----|-----|---------------------|
| <i>Trim the lamp</i> | ... | ... | Butti dūrūst kuro. |
| <i>Is there oil in the lamp?</i> | ... | ... | Butti mein tel hai? |
| <i>Yes, sir</i> | ... | ... | Hāñ sahib, jee. |

N.E.—'Jee' is often used as a word of respect in the affirmative; it is also used with the negative 'nē' affixed as: 'Jee nē' = No, sir.

| | |
|---|--|
| <i>The serang wants a large hammer...</i> | Serang bura martol mūngte. |
| <i>Speak out, aloud ...</i> | Jorse bolo. Tukut se bolo. Pukah bolo. |
| <i>The boat is all adrift</i> | Boat chhūta chhūta hai. |
| <i>You will be fined ...</i> | Tūm jeribani dēne hoge. |
| <i>You must pay a fine</i> | |
| <i>I shall fine you ...</i> | |
| <i>I shall cut your pay</i> | Hum tūmhara tulup kutege. |

| | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| 60. Saith. | 67. Satsaith. | 74. Chauhuttar. |
| 61. Iksaith. | 68. Athsaith. Arsaith. | 75. Puchuttar. |
| 62. Basaith. | 69. Unhuttar. | 76. Chhabuttar. |
| 62. Tirsaith. Tresaith. | 70. Huttar. | 77. Sathuttar. |
| 64. Chausaith, | 71. Ikhuttar. | 78. Athuttar. |
| 65. Paiusaith. | 72. Bahuttar. | 79. Ünasi. |
| 66. Ciha-saith. | 73. Tibuttar. | 80. Assi. |
| Chhachhat. | | |

LESSON XVI.

ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS.

These in Hindustāni are used pretty much the same as in English.

Ex.: *A good man* Achchha admī.
A very good man Bāhut achchha admī.

Adjectives that end in 'a' are generally declined:

Large = Bura, mas. sing. Bure, mas. plural. Burī, fem. sing. and plural.

The final 'a' in the mas. sing. is changed to 'e' in the oblique cases:

Ex.: *A large ship* Bura jahāz.
Large ships Bure jahāz.
The mast of a large ship (this is an oblique case) Bure jahāz ka dol.

This grammatical refinement is not necessary in Lascarī; still, it is well for the student to have some knowledge of the rules of Hindustāni.

The uneducated probably always use 'Bura' for the mas. sing. and plural, although they might use the feminine 'Burī' to a woman, cow or mare, or for a female child, etc.

Ex.: *Good woman* Achchhī aurat.
Large cow Burī gāi.
Good daughter Achchhī or bhalī bēti.
That mare is very small ... Wuh-ghorī bāhut chotī hai.

The Comparison of ADJECTIVES.

When two objects or things are compared the comparison is expressed as follows:

This is a larger ship than that... Yih jahāz au jahāz se bura hai.
 Literally: *This ship with that ship, or compared with that ship, is large.*

To compare in the superlative degree the following mode is used :
This is the wisest of all the lascars ... Yih lascar sub lascar logon se dana hai.

The word Ziyada = *more*, is very frequently used and is more simple than the above :

Ex. : *This rope is longer* ... Yih russi ziyada lāmba hai.
This is a longer cash than that ... Yih pīpa us pipe se ziyada lāmba hai.

To express the quality or state of anything in an intense degree the adjective is frequently repeated :

Ex. : *This water is very hot* ... Pāni bāhut gurrm gurrm hai,
 " " " " " " " " " " or, Pāni bāhut bāhut gurrm hai.

| | | | | |
|----------------------|---------|--------------|--------------------------|----------------|
| <i>Good</i> | ... ... | Achchha-e-i. | <i>Short (less than)</i> | Kumty, |
| " " | ... ... | Bhala-e-i. | <i>Too much</i> | Justy, Jaastī. |
| <i>Bad, wicked</i> | ... ... | Kharāb. | <i>Assuredly</i> | Ālbutta. |
| " " | ... ... | Būra-e-i. | <i>Certainly</i> | |
| <i>Little, small</i> | ... ... | Chota-e-i. | <i>Lazy</i> | Sūst, |
| <i>Wild</i> | ... ... | Jungly. | <i>Quick</i> | Juddī, |
| <i>Ugly</i> | ... ... | Bud sūrat. | <i>Rotten</i> | Puch geea. |
| <i>Handsome</i> | ... } | Khūb sūrat. | | Sala hai. |
| <i>Good-looking</i> | | | | Sur geea. |

In English the adjective follows the verb : Ex. : *This rope is rotten*,

but in Hindustāni we say :

Yih russi puch-geea hai... ... *This rope rotten is*.

(See Lesson IX. on the Verb 'hai').

This piece of wood is not long enough ... Lakti, or yih lakri kumty hai.
There is too much water ... Pāni justy hai, or jaasti hai.

The word 'justy' also means *more* ;

Ex. : *I want more water* Hum justy pāni mungte.
His daughter is very good-looking Uski bēti bāhut khūb sūrat hai.
That man is very lazy Au admi bāhut sūst hai.
Do you require soap, sir ? Sahib, sabon mungta ?
Yes, certainly Hañ, ālbutta.

LESSON XVII.

ADJECTIVES, ADVERBS, ETC.

| | | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|-----------------|
| <i>Able</i> ... | Sukta. | <i>Attentive (paying attention)</i> ... | |
| <i>Absent</i> ... | Ghāib. Ghair hazir. | | Bāhut sūnna. |
| <i>Acid</i> ... | Khutta! | <i>Backward</i> ... | Pīchel. |
| <i>Across (over, on)</i> ... | Pur. Par. | <i>Bent</i> ... | Tērhā. Tērhī. |
| <i>Afloat</i> ... | Panī meñ hāi. Busta hai. | <i>Better (compared with good)</i> ... | Bīhtar. Bēhter. |
| <i>Again</i> ... | Phir. | <i>Bitter</i> ... | Karwa. Tita. |
| <i>Against</i> ... | Pas. | <i>Blind</i> ... | Undha. Kān-ha. |
| <i>Aground</i> ... | Utkā. Luga. | <i>Blunt</i> ... | Mota. Kund. |
| <i>All</i> ... | Sub. Tamām. | <i>Both</i> ... | Donoñ. |
| <i>Alongside</i> ... | Borda meñ hāi. | <i>Broad</i> ... | Chaura. |
| <i>Already</i> ... | Abhī. | <i>Broken</i> ... | Tūt geea. |
| <i>Among (in the middle)</i> ... | Bīch-meñ. | <i>Bright</i> ... | Raušne. |
| <i>Angry</i> ... | Ghussai. Khufa | | |

(Continued in Lesson XIX.)

| | |
|--|--|
| <i>The Tindal is absent</i> ... | ... Tindal ghāib hāi. |
| <i>The chief officer is very angry</i> ... | ... Bura malum sahib bāhut ghussai hāi. |
| <i>Can you see that strap?</i> ... | ... Tūm sowājī dek-sukte ho? or hāi? |
| <i>This flour is acid (sour)</i> ... | ... Ata khutta hāi. |
| <i>Come alongside</i> ... | ... Bordo meñ āo. |
| <i>Go among the men</i> ... | ... Admi bīch-meñ jāo. |
| <i>Finish that job, work</i> ... | ... Kam kulaas kuro. |
| <i>It is already finished, sir</i> ... | ... Abhī ho geea, sahib. |
| <i>Come back again quickly</i> ... | ... Phir-āo juldī. |
| <i>He is a better man</i> ... | ... Wuh bēhter admi hāi, or Wuh admi bēhter hāi. |
| <i>Both of you go</i> ... | ... Donoñ jāo. |
| <i>This dish is broken</i> ... | ... Bartan, or Basan tūt geea hāi. |
| <i>This paper is very coarse</i> ... | ... Yih kāghas bāhut mota hāi. |

(Lassari Manual).

| | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| 81. Ikāsī. | 88. Athāsī. | 95. Puchānwe. |
| 82. Beāsī or Berāsī. | 89. Nauāsī. | 96. Chheānwe. |
| 83. Tirāsī. | 90. Nāwwe. | 97. Satānwe. |
| 84. Chaurāsī. | 91. Ikānwe. | 98. Athānwe. |
| 85. Puchāsī. | 92. Bānwe, or Biranawwe. | 99. Ninānwe. |
| 86. Chheāsī. | 93. Tirānwe. | 100. Sau, or Sai. |
| 87. Satāsī. | 94. Chaurānwe. | 1000. Hazār. |

100,000 = Lakh. 10,000,000 = Kuror (Crore) = Ten millions.

Not many lascars can count up to a hundred; forty or fifty is about their limit. They generally, or always, count by tens, a ten being what is called a tally; thus for 30 they say tīn tally; 33 tīn tally tīn; 40 char tally; 50 pānch tally, and so on, up to a hundred; still, some can count a hundred.

LESSON XVIII.

ORDINAL NUMBERS, ETC.

Above a hundred the numbers proceed regularly, thus :—

101...Ek sau ek 320...Tīn sau bīs.
1870...Ek hazār ath sau huttar.

1st...Puhila. 2nd...Dusra. 3rd...Tisra. 4th...Chautha.

The other ordinals end in wāñ, wēñ, wiñ.

Ex.: 5th...Pānch wāñ. 7th...Satwāñ. 8th...Athwāñ.
10th...Dāswāñ, etc.

There appears to be one exception, and that is in 6th, which requires 't' before 'wāñ,' thus: Chhatwāñ.

| | |
|----------------|---|
| Once | Ek duffah, or Ek wākt, or Ek bukht. |
| Twice | Do " " Do " " Do " |
| Thrice | Tin " " Tin " " Tin " and so on. |

There are collective numbers used, some as we use them in English:

A four... 'Gunda' (this is not much used).

A score, A twenty... 'Khorī.' Bisi. (Khorī is very common).

A forty... Chalisa. *A hundred... 'Saikra.'* Saikron, plu.

The fractional numbers are a little peculiar.

$\frac{1}{4}$ Pāo. Chauth. Chauthāi.

$\frac{3}{5}$ Tirbāi. | $\frac{3}{4}$ Piwan. Pauna. | $1\frac{1}{2}$ Derh.

$\frac{1}{2}$ Adha. | $1\frac{1}{3}$ Sawā. | $2\frac{1}{2}$ Arhāi.

The word 'paune' prefixed to a number denotes a quarter minus:

$2\frac{3}{4}$... Paune tin. $5\frac{3}{4}$... Paune chhē

Suwā denotes a quarter added, as $2\frac{1}{4}$... Suwā do.

Sarhē denotes half, as $6\frac{1}{2}$... Sarhē chhē.

The words 'dērh' and 'arhāi' when used with collective numbers represent multiplication, as: Derh sau ... 150. Arhāi sau ... 250.

Call me to-morrow morning at $\frac{1}{2}$ to 5 o'clock ... Kal fujar humko paune pānch buje jagāo.

How old are you? ... Kitna burras hai tūm?

Fifteen and a half ... Sarhē pāndrah burras.

How many cargo mats did the man bring on board? ... Admi jahāz meñ chattaī kitne laya? or kitne chattai laya?

Two hundred and fifty, sir ... Arhāi, sau, sabib; or Sarhē do sau, sabib.

LESSON XIX.

ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS, continued.

| | | | |
|--------------|--------------|-----------------|----------------|
| Calm ... | Thira. | Certain ... | Malum. |
| Careful ... | Khuburdar. | Cheap ... | Sustai. Arzan. |
| Careless ... | Ghāfil. | Chock a block, | Wārah. |
| | Bēkhubardar, | quite, entirely | Chikar. |

| | | | |
|--|-----------------------------|---|------------------------|
| Civil ... | Tajīm. | Different ... | Furak. Na mūafik. |
| Clean ... | Saf. | Deep ... | Nīlum. Ghaira. |
| Clear (clearwater) ,, (not entangled) | Saf. ,, | Dim ... | Undherī. Andherī. |
| Clever ... | Ākl. Ukl. Dēan. Hoshyar. | Directly ... | Ek dum. |
| Close ... | Nusdik. Kurīb. | Dirty ... | Maiṭa. |
| Cloudy ... | Budli, or Badli. Āba. | Disobedient ... | Ūrzūt kya. Surkash. |
| Coarse ... | Mota. | Disrespectful ... | Bēhūda kam kya. |
| Cold, cool ... | Thunda. | Double ... | Būhra: |
| Collected (in a mass) | Jam. | Down ... | Nichū. Niche. |
| Convenient, suitable, fitting ... | Durūst. Achchha. | Dry ... | Sūkha. Khushk. |
| Correct (proper) | Thīk. | Dumb ... | Gūṅga. |
| Counterfeit ... | Mekhi. Kota. | During (whilst) | Wākt-meñ. |
| Cracked ... | Tūt geea. | Dusty ... | Gurda. Doola. |
| Crooked ... | Tērhi. | " ... | Kuchera hai. |
| Cruel ... | Jakhan hai. Bērahm. | Each, every ... | Har-ek. Hur- ek. |
| " ... | Raham nē. | Early ... | Fujar. Sūba. |
| Daily ... | Roz pur roz. Roz roz. | Easy ... | Salis. Saaz. |
| Damp ... | Gila. Begiyeh, Bhinga. | Empty ... | Khāli. |
| Dark ... | Undherī. Undhera. | End on ... | Khura. |
| Dead ... | Murgeea. Mūa hūa. | English ... | Bilattī. |
| Deaf ... | Baihre. Baibira. | Enough ... | Thīk. Bus hai. |
| Dear (not cheap) ... | Mahānga. Girūn. | Equal (^{even,} _{smooth}) ... | Pūra hai. |
| Deceitful ... | Jaliya. Furebī. | „ (similar) ... | Barāber. Ek sun. |
| Difficult ... | Mushkil. Sukut. Dushwan. | European ... | Ismāfik. Ek māfik. |
| | | Evil ... | Būra. Kharāb. |
| | | Except ... | Sibah. Siwā. |
| | | Excellent ... | Khūb. |
| | | Excessively ... | Nihaiyat. |

| | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>Fair (just)</i> | ... Adil. | <i>Fresh (sweet)</i> | ... Naiya. Tazi. |
| <i>Fallen</i> | ... Gir geea. | <i>Fresh water</i> | ... Mitha pani. |
| <i>False</i> | ... Jhutha. | <i>Full</i> | ... Bharau. Pura. |
| <i>Far (in distance)</i> | Dür. Bahut lāmba. | | Fulla hai. |
| <i>Fast</i> | ... Juldī jāte. | <i>Good</i> | Achchha. Bhala. |
| <i>Fat</i> | ... Mota. | <i>Glazed</i> | Chumukta. |
| <i>Feeble (weak, helpless)</i> | ... Lachar. | <i>Gradual</i> | Ahsti. Ahisty. |
| <i>Feverish</i> | Būkhār. Jurh. | <i>Greasy</i> | Chirby hai. |
| <i>Few</i> | Thora. | <i>Great</i> | Bura. |
| <i>Fierce</i> | Tik men hai. Karme hai. | <i>Greedy</i> | Lällichi. |
| | Gurmie hai. | <i>Gritty</i> | Retty men hai. |
| <i>Fine</i> | Khūb. | <i>Guilty</i> | Gunnah. |
| <i>Finished</i> | Ho-geeya. Kulas hai. | <i>Handsomely</i> | Ahsti ahsti. |
| <i>Fit</i> | Thik. Muwāfik. | <i>Half-way</i> | Adha lāmba. |
| <i>Fixed</i> | Jam hai. | <i>Happy</i> | Khush. |
| <i>Flushing</i> (a flashing light) | Gūmta butty. Chamukty butty. | <i>Hard</i> | Sukit. |
| <i>Foggy</i> | Kubasa hai. | <i>Harmless</i> | Tuklif nē dēga. |
| <i>Fore & aft</i> | Āgul-pichel. | <i>Heavy</i> | Bharī. |
| <i>Foot (on foot)</i> | Paidal. | <i>Hidden</i> | Chhip geea. |
| <i>Ex.: He will come on foot</i> | Wuh paidal aega. Wuh hāt ke aega. Wuh pāwn aega. | <i>High (lofty)</i> | Chippa deea. |
| <i>Foul (entangled)</i> | Gurra purra hai. | <i>Hollow</i> | Ūncha. Būlan. |
| <i>Free</i> | Rehai. Khulas. | <i>Honest</i> | Pānk hai. |
| <i>Frequent</i> | Bāhut wāckt. Bāhut buckat. | <i>Hoarse</i> | Itobar. Immon- dar. Imsināndar. |
| <i>Frequent</i> | Uksyat. | <i>Hat</i> | Āwas blund hai. Awas bari hai. |
| | | <i>Hot (for the climate)</i> | Gurrm. |
| | | <i>Hourly</i> | Gurmie. |
| | | | Ekket gunta |

(Continued in Lesson XXII.)

LESSON XX.

| | | |
|---|---------|--|
| <i>Sucani, how is the weather?</i> | ... ... | <i>Sūcāni, baua kaisa hai ?</i> |
| <i>Foggy; very hot, sir</i> | ... ... | <i>Kuhasa hai; bāhu, gurrm, sahib.</i> |
| <i>That man cannot speak, he is dumb</i> | | <i>Au admī nē boi-suktā, wuh gūṅga hai.</i> |
| <i>You must be very careful</i> | ... ... | <i>Bāhut khuburdar tūm.</i> |
| <i>Are you certain? Are you quite sure?</i> | | <i>Kya, tūm malum thik ? Kya tūm barābar junte ?</i> |

NOTE.—In asking a question which does not necessarily begin with 'kaun' ? 'kiska' ? or any such like word, 'kya' — *what*, is sometimes used: *What, are you quite certain?*

| | |
|--|--|
| <i>I am certain: I know right well, sir</i> | Hum malum thik, sahib. |
| <i>Can you see any stars, Sucani?</i> | <i>Sūcāni, tarre dekta hai ?</i> |
| <i>No sir, the sky is clouded</i> | <i>Nē, sahib, asmān budli hai.</i> |
| <i>The lascar has done this job very badly</i> | <i>Lascar yih kam kharāb-kharāb kiya.</i> |
| <i>He is a careless man</i> | <i>Wuh ghāfil admī hai, or Bēkbardar admī hai.</i> |
| <i>Are the sheep fat?</i> | <i>Buckra mota hai ? Bhēre mote hai ?</i> |
| <i>All the ropes are foul</i> | <i>Sub russi gurra purra hai.</i> |
| <i>Are my shoes quite dry?</i> | <i>Humare jutī bāhut sūka hain ?</i> |
| <i>You are a bad man; you speak disrespectfully to the chief officer</i> | ... ... |
| <i>Tūm bura admī hai; bura malum sahib-ko tūm bēbūda kam kurta.</i> | |

N.B.—There is no difference between the wording of a general affirmation, and that of an interrogation; the tone of the voice alone denotes which it is; excepting in 'kaun' ? 'kaisa' ? and such like words commencing with 'k.'

COLOURS.

| | | | | | |
|--------------|---------|-----------------------|---------------|---------|---------------------|
| <i>Black</i> | ... ... | <i>Kala.</i> | <i>Red</i> | ... ... | <i>Lal.</i> |
| <i>Blue</i> | ... ... | <i>Asmānī. Līla.</i> | <i>White</i> | ... ... | <i>Safed. Sada.</i> |
| | | <i>Nīla.</i> | <i>Yellow</i> | ... ... | <i>Pila. Jurad.</i> |
| <i>Brown</i> | ... ... | <i>Khākī. Brūn.</i> | | | <i>Sund.</i> |
| <i>Green</i> | ... ... | <i>Hara. Subaj.</i> | <i>Bright</i> | ... ... | <i>Raushne.</i> |
| <i>Grey</i> | ... ... | <i>Fikah. Subsah.</i> | | | <i>Chamukte.</i> |

| | | | | |
|------------------------|---|--------------|-----------------------|----------------|
| <i>Colour</i> ... | } | Rung. | <i>Thin Paint</i> ... | Putli or Putla |
| <i>Paint</i> ... | | " | | rung. |
| <i>Thick Paint</i> ... | | Jarra rung. | <i>Rusty</i> ... | Zung hai. |
| <i>Gold colour</i> ... | | Sonoly rung. | <i>Gold</i> ... | Sona. |

LESSON XXI.

Time ... ~ Wākt. Bukht. Aukat.

| | | | |
|---|------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| <i>Year</i> ... | Buras. | <i>Day</i> ... | Din. Roz. |
| <i>Month</i> ... | Mahine. | <i>Hour</i> ... | Buja. Gunta. |
| | Maihine. | | Ghurri.† |
| <i>Week</i> ... | Hufta. | <i>Minute</i> ... | Minit. |
| | | | |
| <i>Second</i> ... | | Secund. | Pullack. |
| <i>Fortnight</i> | | Do hufste. | |
| <i>Morning</i> | Sūbh. | <i>Afternoon</i> | Dopahar ke |
| <i>Forenoon</i> | Dopahar ke āgul. | | pichel. |
| <i>Noon</i> ... | Dopahar. | <i>Evening</i> | Sunco. Sunjco. |
| | Dopar. | <i>Night</i> ... | Rāt. |
| | | | |
| <i>Midnight</i> ... | | Adha rāt. | Bārah buja. |
| <i>Day by day</i> ... | | Roz pur roz, or Roz roz. | |
| <i>Early</i> ... | Fujar | <i>Late</i> ... | Pichel. Terha. Dēri. |
| | Sometimes | | Kubbi kubhi. |
| <i>To-day</i> ... Aj. Aj. \| <i>To-morrow</i> ... Kal or Kul. \| <i>Yesterday</i> ... Kal or Kul. | | | |
| <i>The day before yesterday</i> ... | | | |
| " " after to-morrow ... | | | Parson or Purson. |
| <i>3rd day from to-day, past</i> ... | | | Tarson or Turson. |
| " " " to come | | | |
| <i>4th</i> " " " past ... | | | Narson or Nursou. |
| " " " " to come | | | |
| <i>In a breath; at once</i> ... | | Ek dum. | |

It will be noticed that, in the Hindustāni, 'kal' or 'kul' means *one day from to-day*, past or to come; and 'parson' *two days from to-day*, and so on.

* Ganta is a bell used on board ship to mark the hours.

† Ghurri is also a watch.

| | | | |
|------------------|---------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| <i>Spring</i> | ... Babur. | <i>Autumn</i> | ... Zizān. |
| <i>Summer</i> | ... Gurrmie mausim. | <i>Winter</i> | ... Jāre ka mausim. |
| <i>January</i> | ... Magh. | <i>July</i> | ... Suratbon. |
| <i>February</i> | ... Phagun. | <i>August</i> | ... Bhaadou. |
| <i>March</i> ... | ... Chait. | <i>September</i> | ... Assin. Kunwar. |
| <i>April</i> ... | ... Baisakh. | <i>October</i> | ... Khottik. |
| <i>May</i> ... | ... Jēth. | <i>November</i> | ... Abgun. |
| <i>June</i> ... | ... Asarh. | <i>December</i> | ... Pūs. |

N.B.—The months are generally known by their English names.

| | | | |
|------------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| <i>Monday</i> | ... Peer. Somwar. | <i>Thursday</i> | ... Jūmerāt. |
| <i>Tuesday</i> | ... Mungal. | <i>Friday</i> | ... Juma. |
| <i>Wednesday</i> | ... Budh. | <i>Saturday</i> | ... Sanīchar. |
| | <i>Sunday</i> ... | | Aitwar. |

LESSON XXII.

ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS, *continued.*

| | | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|--|------------------|
| <i>Ignorant</i> | ... Nadan. | <i>Late</i> | ... Piche. Dēri. |
| <i>Ill, sick</i> | ... Bimar. Bimari. | | Dēr. |
| <i>Immediately</i> | ... Ek dum. | <i>Lean</i> (<i>not fat</i>) | Dūbla. |
| <i>Impossible</i> | ... Nahin sukte. | <i>Left</i> (<i>left hand side</i>) | Bāen. |
| <i>Important</i> | ... Zurūr. | <i>Less</i> | Kum. Kumte. |
| <i>Inboard</i> | ... Jahāz meñ. | <i>Level</i> (<i>even</i>) | Barābar. |
| <i>Industrious</i> | ... Bāhut kam kurta. | <i>Liberal</i> | Sukhī. |
| <i>Innocent</i> | ... Bē-gunah. | <i>Light</i> (<i>in weight</i>) | Hulka. |
| <i>Insensible</i> | ... Bēbosh. | <i>Little</i> (<i>in quantity</i>) | Thora. |
| <i>Intelligent</i> | ... Ukl. Hūshiyar. | <i>Long</i> | Lāmba. |
| " | ... Ukulmān. | <i>Loose</i> (<i>not bound, not tight</i>) | Dhile hai. |
| <i>Just</i> | ... Adil. Insāf. | <i>Loud</i> | Pukha. Jorse |
| <i>Last</i> | ... Chikar pichel. | <i>Low</i> | Niche. |

| | | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>Mad</i> ... | ... Poggul. Dewāne. | <i>Right hand side</i> | Dahine. |
| <i>Merciful</i> ... | ... Mirhban. | <i>Right (correct)</i> ... | Thik. Durūst. |
| <i>Moist</i> ... | ... Begiyeh. Bhīngā. | <i>Rotten</i> ... | Puch-geea. |
| <i>Muck, many</i> ... | Bāhut. Bauhut. | <i>Rough</i> ... | Tīra. |
| <i>Muddy</i> ... | Maila. | <i>Round</i> ... | Gūmte. Ghūl. |
| <i>Naked</i> ... | Nanga. | <i>Safe</i> ... | Salāmut. |
| <i>Narrow</i> ... | Kum chaura. Kummurz. | <i>Savage</i> ... | Ghūsa hai. Jangli. |
| <i>Near</i> ... | Nusdik. Pas. | <i>Sharp</i> ... | Darr. Tez. |
| <i>Necessary</i> ... | Zurūr. Chēyē. | <i>Short</i> ... | Kumte. Kum. |
| <i>Negligent</i> ... | Ghāfil. | <i>Silent</i> ... | Kotah. |
| <i>New</i> ... | Naeyar. Naia. | <i>Silly</i> ... | Chūp. |
| <i>Obedient</i> ... | Tubl. | | Bēkhūf. Uhmute. |
| <i>Obstinate</i> ... | Khudsur. | | Kum ukl. |
| <i>Odd</i> ... | Ujub. | <i>Single</i> ... | Ekarra. Ukēla. |
| <i>Old</i> ... | Purhāna. Bōrha. | <i>Sinking</i> ... | Dhub jata. |
| <i>Only</i> ... | Khāli. Fukat. | <i>Skilful</i> ... | Kabil. |
| <i>Open</i> ... | Khola. | <i>Sleepy</i> ... | Sone. Nin hai. |
| <i>Opposite (in position)</i> ... | Sumhne. Sambne. | <i>Slippery</i> ... | Pichla. Chikna. |
| <i>Other</i> ... | Dūsra. Aur ek. | <i>Slow</i> ... | Ahista. Asty. |
| <i>Out</i> ... | Bahār. | <i>Smooth</i> ... | Chīkna. |
| <i>Pleasant</i> ... | Achchha. Khūb. | <i>Sober</i> ... | Sopī. |
| <i>Plenty (enough)</i> ... | Bāhut hai. | <i>Soft</i> ... | Narum. |
| <i>Poor</i> ... | Gharib. | <i>Soon</i> ... | Juldī. Abjuldī. |
| <i>Pure</i> ... | Sūthra. | <i>Sour</i> ... | Khutta. |
| <i>Quick</i> ... | Juldī. | <i>Square</i> ... | Charkūtta. |
| <i>Quiet</i> ... | Chūp. Seda. | <i>Stale (too bad for use)</i> ... | Sala hai. |
| <i>Quite full</i> ... | Bilkūl. Bar geea. | " ... | Bassi. |
| <i>Raw</i> ... | Kucha. | <i>Stiff</i> ... | Suket. |
| <i>Ready</i> ... | Taiyar. | <i>Straight</i> ... | Seeda. Durūst, |
| | | <i>Strong</i> ... | Kūwut. Takut, |
| | | <i>Very strong</i> ... | Jubar. |
| | | <i>Sure (certain)</i> ... | Kuvī. Aikil. |
| | | " ... | Brābar junte or jānte. |
| | | <i>Sweet</i> ... | Hākin. |
| | | | Mesta. Mītha. |

| | | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| Tame ... | ... Pahla. | Visible ... | ... Dēesta, Dekne |
| Thick ... | ... Mota. | | sukte hāi. |
| Thin (paper, etc.) | Barik. Putla. | | |
| Thirsty ... | Piyāsa. | Warm ... | Gurrm. |
| Thoughtful | Ulk. Akul. | Weak ... | Lachar. Durbol. |
| Tight ... | Chikar banda hai. | " ... | Kumzūr. |
| Tough ... | Suket. | Welcome ... | Pusand. |
| True ... | Such. | Wet ... | Mubarik. Begiyeh. |
| Unable | Nē sukte. | Whole (all) ... | Bhiṅga hai. Sub. Sara. |
| Under ... | Nīche. | | Tamām. |
| Upright | Seeda. | Wicked ... | Būra. Būre. |
| Urgent | Zurūr. | Wide ... | Chaura. Bura. |
| Useful ... | Pusand hai. | Wild ... | Jungly. |
| " ... | Kam ka hai. | Wonderful ... | Ujjub. |
| Vacant ... | Khāli. | Wrong ... | Nē durūst. Kharāb. |
| Valuable | Kīmati. | Young ... | Jawān. |
| Very ... | Khūb. | | (Continued in Lesson XLVIII.) |

LESSON XXIII.

ON VERBS.

The Hindustāni verb is very regular, although, as in all languages, there are some more or less irregular; these will be shown in due course.

It is necessary, in the first place, to introduce here the auxiliary past tense to the verbs 'To be,' 'To have' (see Lesson 9 for 'hai' = am, have). -

| | | | |
|------------|-----------------|------------------|---------------------|
| I was. | ... I had. | Main̄ tha, masc. | ... Main̄ thi, fem. |
| Thou wast. | ... Thou hadst. | Tū tha | ... Tū thi |
| He was. | ... He had. | Wuh tha | ... Wuh thi |
| She was. | ... She had. | Hum thē | ... Hum thiñ |
| We were. | ... We had. | Tūm thē | ... Tūm thiñ |
| You were. | ... You had. | Wē thē | ... Wē thiñ |
| They were. | ... They had. | | |

As stated in Lessons 5 and 8, 'main' and 'tū' are seldom used, but 'Hum' is nearly always used for *I*, consequently 'thē' should be used and not 'tha'; but the author of this little book finds, as before stated, that the uneducated use 'tha' and 'thē' indiscriminately for 'sing.' 'plu.' 'mas.' and 'fem.'

Notwithstanding this, there is no reason why the student should not use 'tha,' 'thē,' or 'thī' as required, because he will be equally understood.

The auxiliary words 'hai,' 'hain,' etc., have a broad meaning.

Ex.: *The tiger eats the flesh of most animals.*

Bāgh bāhut jānwar ke gosht khāta hai. ('hai' = does.)

(*The tiger the flesh of most animals eats does, or does eat.*)

Verbs are of two kinds, Active and Neuter, or Transitive and Intransitive.

The Transitive verb passes on to a noun in the same sentence, and can always have the question 'what' placed after it--thus : *I eat, what? an apple. He gives lessons. He gives, what? lessons.*

The Intransitive verb cannot be rendered in the like manner, for example : *He falls. I sit. We stay.*

We have nothing to do with this distinction of Verbs at present; but whether they are active or neuter they are very regular (a few irregular verbs only) and all of them in the Infinitive end in 'na,' thus,

| | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|-----|-----|------------------------------|-----|-----|-------------------------|-----|---------|
| <i>To sit</i> | ... | ... | Baithna | ... | \| | <i>To speak or tell</i> | ... | Bolna. |
| <i>To go</i> | ... | ... | Jana. | ... | \| | <i>To walk</i> | ... | Chalna. |
| | | | <i>To speak, tell or say</i> | ... | ... | | | Kuhna. |

The root of the verb is that which remains after striking off 'na,' thus 'baith' is the root of 'Baithna.'

'bol' " " " Bolna.'

The root is also the 2nd person sing. of the Imperative: to this add 'o' and we have the 2nd person plu. of the Imperative thus :—

Baith = sit thee down. Baitho = sit you down, or sit down.

By substituting 'ta' for 'na' we have the present participle, thus:—Baithta = sitting. Jata = going.

By leaving out the 'n' we have the past participle, thus:—

Bola spoken. Chala! walked.

There is an exception to this mode of forming the past participle, for when the letter before the 'n' or the last letter of the root is 'a' the letter 'y' is put before 'a'; thus the past participle of 'Lana,' to bring, is 'Laya.'

From the root, present and past participles, and the auxiliary words 'hai,' 'tha,' etc., all the conjugations of the verbs are formed, several of which will here follow. The first will be conjugated with 'main' and 'tū,' after which 'main' and 'tū' will not be used.

The Intransitive Verb 'Sona' To sleep.

Root 'So.' Pres. Part. 'Sota' Sleeping.
Past Part. 'Soya' or 'Soa' Slept.

Aorist or Tense of Uncertainty formed from the Root.

I may sleep ... Main so-ūñ. We may sleep ... Hum so-eñ.

Thou mayst sleep Tū so-e You, " Tūm so-yo.

He may sleep ... Wuh so-e They, " Wē so-eñ.

The Future. I shall or will sleep is formed by adding 'ga,' 'ge' or 'giñ' according to number and gender to the Aorist.

| | Mas. | Fem. | Mas. | Fem. |
|-----------------------|---------------|------|--------------|------|
| I shall or will sleep | Main so-ūñ-ga | gi. | Hum so-eñ-ge | giñ |
| Thou shalt | Tū so-e ga | gi. | Tūm so-o-ge | giñ |
| He shall | Wuh so-e ga | gi. | Wē so-eñ-ge | giñ |

The Imperative differs from Aorist only in the 2nd pers. singular.

Let me sleep, Sleep thou, etc.

| | |
|-------------|------------|
| Main so-ūñ. | Hum so-eñ. |
| Tū so. | Tūm so-yo. |
| Wuh so-e. | Wē so-eñ. |

N.B.—The fem. is not used in the Aorist or Imperative.

Indefinite Tense of the Present Participle.

I sleep, used to sleep, or had I slept, etc.

| Mas. | Fem. | Mas. | Fem. |
|------------|-------|-----------|--------|
| Main sota. | sotī. | Hum sote. | sotīn. |
| Tū sota. | sotī. | Tūm sote. | sotīn. |
| Wuh sota. | sotī. | Wē sote. | sotīn. |

Present Tense.—*I sleep, am sleeping, etc.*

| Mas. | Fem. | Mas. | Fem. |
|----------------|-----------|---------------|-----------|
| Main sotā hūn. | sotī hūn. | Hum sote hān. | sotī hān. |
| Tū sota hai. | sotī hai. | Tūm sote ho. | sotī ho. |
| Wuh sota hai. | sotī hai. | Wē sote hān. | sotī hān. |

Imperfect.—*I was sleeping, etc.*

| Mas. | Fem. | Mas. | Fem. |
|----------------|-----------|---------------|------------|
| Main sota tha. | sotī thi. | Hum sote thē. | sotī thiñ. |
| Tū sota tha. | sotī thi. | Tūm sote thē. | sotī thiñ. |
| Wuh sota tha. | sotī thi. | Wē sote thē. | sotī thiñ. |

Now follow three tenses formed from the Past Participle.

Past Tense.—*I slept, etc.*

| Mas. | Fem. | Mas. | Fem. |
|-------------------|------|------------------|-------|
| Main soa or soya. | soi. | Hum soe or soyē. | soiñ. |
| Tū soa „ soya. | soi. | Tūm soe „ soyē. | soiñ. |
| Wuh soa „ soya. | soi. | Wē soe „ soyē. | soiñ. |

Perfect Tense.—*I have slept, etc.*

| Mas. | Fem. | Mas. | Fem. |
|----------------|----------|---------------|----------|
| Main so-a hūn. | soi hūn. | Hum so-e hān. | soi hān. |
| Tū so-a hai. | soi hai. | Tūm so-e ho. | soi ho. |
| Wuh so-a hai. | soi hai. | Wē so-e hān. | soi hān. |

Pluperfect.—*I had slept, etc.*

| Mas. | Fem. | Mas. | Fem. |
|----------------|----------|---------------|-----------|
| Main so-a tha. | soi thi. | Hum so-e thē. | soi thiñ. |
| Tū so-a tha. | soi thi. | Tūm so-e thē. | soi thiñ. |
| Wuh so-a tha. | soi thi. | Wē so-e thē. | soi thiñ. |

N.B.—It would be quite useless to speak to lascars and other uneducated people according to the whole of the foregoing.

The 1st and 2nd per. sing. can be entirely neglected.

The Aorist and Indefinite Tenses need not be considered for the present.

The terminations in any Tense being given (provided the verb is regular) the Infinitive and the whole of the Tenses will be readily known; thus it will not in future lessons be necessary to write down all the Tenses, etc., the Infinitives should suffice.

The Infinitive of the verb is often used for the Imperative 'ao' or 'o'; thus instead of 'Kam kuro,' 'Kam kurna' is used.

'Tum bāhar jao,' 'Tum bahar jana,' or 'jane.'

LESSON XXIV.

Some Transitive Verbs.

| | | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| <i>To Beat (strike)</i> | Marna. | <i>To Hear</i> | Sūnna. |
| " <i>Boil (water, etc.)</i> ... | Phutana. | " <i>Learn</i> ... | Sikhna. |
| " " <i>over</i> ... | Khaulna. | " <i>Look (see)</i> ... | Dekhna. |
| " <i>Bring</i> ... | Ubalna. | " <i>Light (a lamp, etc.)</i> ... | Silgana. |
| " <i>Burn (set light to)</i> ... | Lana. | " <i>Make (do)</i> ... | Kurna. |
| " <i>Buy</i> ... | Jelana. | " " <i>ready (compound)</i> ... | Taiyar kurna. |
| " <i>Call</i> ... | Kharidna. | " <i>Place (put down)</i> ... | Rukhna. |
| " <i>Catch (take hold of)</i> ... | Molna. | " <i>Prepare (make ready)</i> ... | Benana. |
| " <i>Cook</i> ... | Bulanा. | " <i>Say (tell)</i> ... | Kubna, Bolna. |
| " <i>Cut</i> ... | Pukerna. | " <i>Sprinkle</i> ... | Chirkna. |
| " <i>Drink</i> ... | Pukana. | " <i>Take away</i> ... | Lejana. |
| " <i>Do (make)</i> ... | Kutna. | " <i>Take</i> ... | Lena. |
| " <i>Eat</i> ... | Kurna. | " <i>Tell (say)</i> ... | Kubna, Bolna. |
| | Khāna. | " <i>Want</i> ... | Muṅgna. |
| | | " <i>Write</i> ... | Likhna. |

'Rukhna' is also to keep in mind.

Ex.: I don't forget the captain's order... ...

Hum kaptan Sahib ka hukum rukhte hain.

The foregoing verbs are regular, excepting 'Kurna' which has 'kīya' for its past participle.

The following are Intransitive.

| | | |
|-----------|--|--|
| To Arrive | ... Pahunchna. | To Proceed (ad- |
| " Come | ... Ana. | vance) ... Burhna. |
| " Die ... | ... Murna (<i>past part.</i> Mūa). | " Retreat (fall back) ... Hutna. |
| " Fly | ... Buhna. | " Return (a compound verb) Phirhana. |
| " Give | ... Dēna (<i>irreg.</i>) <i>Past</i> Deea, <i>Imp.</i> Do. | " Run ... Daurna. |
| " Go ... | ... Jana (<i>irreg.</i>) <i>Past</i> Geea. | " Sit ... Baithna. " Stay (<i>dwell</i>) Ruhna. |

N.B.—Most of the foregoing verbs can be, and are much used as Nouns of Agency, by changing 'na' into 'ne' or 'nī,' and adding 'wāla' or 'wālī' according to gender.

Ex.: The man who writes, or the writing man.

The looking on man ...

The running man ...

Likhne wāla.

Dekhne wāla.

Daurna wāla.

The woman who gives ...

" female speaker ...

" water carrier ...

(Continued in Lesson XXVIII.)

Dēnī wālī.

Kuhnī wālī.

Pānī lēne wāla,
or Pānī wāla.

LESSON XXV.

ON MEALS, FOOD, ETC.

The early morning tea or coffee ... Chota bazīrī.

Breakfast ... Hazīrī. Nashta

| | | |
|------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| <i>Dinner</i> | ... ... | Khāna. |
| <i>Supper.</i> | ... ... | Sumco ka khāna. |
| | | <i>Food, a meal, is also "khāna."</i> |
| <i>Almond</i> | ... Budān. | <i>Curry</i> ... Kurri. |
| <i>Apple</i> ... | Appul. Aaful. | <i>Custard Apple</i> Sitaphul. |
| <i>Asparagus</i> | ... Nagdaun. Purum. | Sharifah. |
| <i>Bacon</i> ... | Bēcon. | Chuhara. Kujūr. |
| <i>Banana</i> | ... Kēla. | Luzīz. Lujet. |
| <i>Beans</i> ... | Sēm ke biche. Sēm. | Buttuk. Haas. |
| „ (French) | Gai ke gosht. Gooro ke gosht. | Chota haas. |
| <i>Beef</i> ... | Beef istēk. | Tukwa. |
| <i>Beef Steak</i> | Beer shrub. | Unda. Undo. |
| <i>Beer</i> ... | Supari. | Baida. |
| <i>Betel nut</i> | The leaf that the nut is wrapped in is called "pan." | Churbī. |
| <i>Bone</i> ... | Huddi. | Unjir. Goural. |
| <i>Biscuit</i> | Biskūt. Mithāt. | Jekdumer. |
| <i>Bread</i> | Rotī. | Muchli. |
| <i>Brinjal</i> | Baigun. | Muchhi. |
| <i>Butter</i> | Mukhan. Mūskā. | Nona muchli. |
| „ (native) ... | Ghī. | Ata. Maida. Sūji. |
| <i>Cabbage</i> | Kobi. Kurm. Kulla. | Moorghie. |
| <i>Cake</i> ... | Kēk. Pūri. Kūlichā. | Phul. |
| <i>Carrot</i> | Gujar. Gajar. | " (dried) ... Mewa. |
| <i>Cauliflower</i> | Phul-kobi. | Garlic. |
| <i>Cheese</i> | Pūnir. | Luhsan. |
| <i>Chicken (young)</i> | Chūze. | Ginger. |
| <i>Chop or cutlet</i> | Kīma. Chaup. | Goose. |
| <i>Cinnamon</i> | Darchini. | Grapes. |
| <i>Cocoanut</i> | Nariyal. | |
| <i>Coffee</i> | Kāffī. Kuhwah. | Angūr. |
| <i>Coriander Seed</i> | Dhuniyer. | Sag. Sub-jī. |
| <i>Cream</i> | Malai. | Grēvy. Shurwa. |
| <i>Cucumber</i> | Khira. Jate. | Unjir. Piyara. |
| | | Jam phol. |
| | | Ham. |
| | | Honey. |
| | | Muddū. |
| | | Sanjhana. |
| | | Ice. |
| | | Juice (of fruit). |
| | | Leek. |
| | | Rass. |
| | | Ghas piaz. |

| | | | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|-------------------|-------------------------|
| Lime (citron) ... | Limbū. | Nimū. | Raisins ... | Kishmish. |
| Liquor (beer, wine, etc.) ... | Shurab. | | Rice (boiled) ... | Bhāt. |
| Mangoe ... | Āmb. | | „ (uncooked) ... | Chaul. Chāwal. |
| Meat ... | Gosht. | | Rice Soup ... | Kunji. |
| Melon (sweet) ... | Kurbūja. | | Salt ... | Nimmuck. |
| „ (water melon) | Turbūz. | | Salt fish ... | Nona muchlī. |
| Milk ... | Dūdh. | | Sauce ... | Sās. |
| Mustard ... | Rai. | | Shrimps ... | Chingrī. |
| Mutton (sheep flesh) | Bheri ke gosht. | | Snipe ... | Isnaip. Bugērī. |
| „ (goat flesh) | Buckrī ke gosht. | | Soda water ... | Bilaitī pānī. |
| Nut ... | Supari. | | Soup ... | Surwa. Shurwa. Sūp. |
| „ (betel) ... | Pan supari. | | Spice (hot spice) | Gurrm musala. |
| Oil ... | Tēl. | | Spirits (liquor) | Dahrū. |
| Onions ... | Piaz. | | Starch ... | Kunji. |
| Orange ... | Nemū. Naringe. | Cumla. | Sugar ... | Chini. Misri. Sūgar. |
| „ ... | Kaula. | | Sweetmeats ... | Kulicha. Bali sūgar. |
| Oysters ... | Oyster. Kālū. | | Sweet potato ... | Sircarkun. Rutālū. |
| Peas ... | Mufar. | | Tea ... | Chā. |
| Peach ... | Sbaft alū. | | Teal ... | Chahar. Til. |
| Pear ... | Nas patti. | | Tongue ... | Jibh. |
| Pepper ... | Gol mirach. | Mirach. | Turkey ... | Parū. |
| Pine Apple ... | Anana. | | Turmeric ... | Huldi. |
| Plantain (banana) | Kēla. | | Turnip ... | Shulgām. |
| Pomegranate ... | Anhar. | | Veal ... | Bucherū ke gosht. |
| Pork ... | Pork. Soor ke gosht. | | Vegetables ... | Turkāri. |
| Potatos ... | Alū. | | Venison ... | Hiran ke gosht. |
| Poultry ... | Mūrghe. | Mūrghi. | Vinegar ... | Sirca. |
| Prawns ... | Chingrī. Jinga. | | Water ... | Pānī. |
| Pudding ... | Dufta. | | Wine ... | Wain. Shurāb. |
| Pumpkin ... | Kūmra. | Lalkuddū. | | |

(Cont. in Lesson XXIX.)

(Lascari Manual).

LESSON - XXVI.

PHRASES.

| | |
|--|---|
| <i>An order</i> ... | ... Hükum. |
| <i>Boy, order the cook to boil three good eggs</i> ... | Baue, bāwarche-ko hükum do tīn achchha unde pukāo, or pukhana ke wāste.* |
| <i>This meat is bad, it stinks</i> ... | Yih gosht khrāb hai, khrāb bass hai. |
| <i>Can you have dinner ready in twenty minutes?</i> ... | Tūm khāna bana sukte ho bīs minit meñ? |
| <i>Lay the table for four gentlemen</i> ... | Mēz taiyar kuro char sahib ke wāste. |
| <i>Always help ladies first</i> ... | Humesha mem sahib-ko do paila. |
| <i>This plate is broken</i> ... | Yih bassen tūt geea hai. |
| <i>Be more careful</i> ... | Justi khubardarī kuro. |
| <i>You are very clumsy</i> ... | Tūm bāhut jungli hai. |
| <i>Bring me some mutton, also potatos, turnip and French beans</i> ... | Mujh-ko bhēri-kī gosht lāo, bhī alū, shulgām aur sēm lāo. |
| <i>Bring a clean cup and saucer</i> ... | Saf piyālā aur pīrrch lāo. |
| <i>Take everything away</i> ... | Sub chīz lējāo. |
| <i>I want my tea at five-o'clock tomorrow morning</i> ... | Kalfujat pānch buja hum chota hazirī muñenge. |
| <i>Is chota haziri ready?</i> ... | Chota hazirī taiyar hai? |
| <i>I am getting it ready, sir</i> ... | Hum ūsko bēnata, sahib. |
| <i>I want it at once</i> ... | Hum ūsko muñgte ek-dum. |
| <i>What have you for dinner?</i> ... | Khāna ke wāste ka-he hai? |
| <i>Sir, fowl, beef, mutton, turkey, cauliflower, asparagus, potatos, fruit and coffee, beer and wine</i> ... | Moorghie hai sahib, gaī ke gosht, bhēri-ke gosht, parū, phul-kobi, nagdaun, alū, phūl, kālli, beer aur wain shurab. |
| <i>They will want plenty of ice</i> ... | Wē bāhut buraf muñenge. |

* The word 'pukāo' seems to imply 'cook at once.'

LESSON XXVII.

Referring to Lessons 5 and 10, the learner must bear in mind that many of the declensions are much used, and are absolutely necessary for getting on, even with the uneducated.

In English we say; *He gives something.*

The Hindustāni is: 'Wuh kūch chīz dēta.'

I give him, or to him Hum ūs-ko dēta.
I will take from him Hum ūs-sa lē-einge.

But Lascari bāt is very elastic, and one hears even the ordinary Hindustāni very much tortured; and such expressions as 'Wuh ko do' for *Give to him*, 'Hum wuh ko deea,' *I gave to him*, are commonly used.

'Yih,' nominative, *This, he, she, it*, is used also in the accusative.

Ex.: Yih chīz bud-sūrat hai = *This thing is ugly.*

Hum yih lējaēnge. } = *I will take it away.*
 Hum is-ko lējaēnge }

In English we say: 'I saw it.' 'You did it.' 'They drank it.' 'He ate it' etc. This is not the rule in Hindustāni with Transitive verbs (see Lesson 23) in the tenses formed from the past participle; thus instead of saying: 'He did it,' we say: 'By him it was done.' 'By him it was drunk.'

Ex.: *He painted this place* Ūs-ne is jugah-ko rung dalla tha.
We drank hot milk Hum-ne gurrm dūdh piye.
He called all the lascars on to the bridge Ūs-ne sub lascar log brīz-pur

He gave the order Ūs-ne hukūm-dea.

You have broken the bottle Tūm-ne shishe too dalla hai or

The men have put all the coal down ... Admi-ne sub koele niche deea.

Probably as often as not, lascars use 'wuh' instead of 'ūs-ne,' and with 'hum' and 'ūm' leave out the 'ne.'

39⁰⁰

V2.

Thus : 'Wuh hūkum deea.' 'Tūm shīshe tūt dalla hai.'

They also say : 'Admi sub koele niche deea.' So that notwithstanding the agentive case being used in Hindustāni one must not expect to hear it always used among lascars and others.

LESSON XXVIII.

There are certain compound verbs in Hindustāni called **Intensives**.

A verb is rendered intensive by employing its root only, to which some other verb is subjoined. The root of the principal verb remains invariable, and the subjoined verb is fully conjugated in the usual way ; thus, 'Marna,' *to beat*, becomes intensive by applying to its root the verb 'Dalna' *to make, to do, etc.*, 'Mar-dalna,' *to kill*, thus we have for :

| | | | |
|----------------------------|-----|-----|---|
| <i>He will kill</i> | ... | ... | Wuh mar-dalega. |
| <i>You have killed him</i> | ... | ... | Tūm usko mar-dala. |
| <i>To place, to put</i> | ... | ... | Rukhna. 'Rukhna' is also <i>to keep in mind</i> . |

Ex : Hum Captan sahib ke hūkum rukhte hain. *I don't forget the Captain's orders.*

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|--|
| <i>Intensive for : He has placed</i> | ... | Us-ne rukh-deea. |
| <i>To throw away</i> | ... | Pheukna. |
| <i>Intensive for : Throw it away</i> | ... | Usko pheuk-do. |
| <i>To return, come back</i> | ... | Phirhana (<i>from Phirhna, to turn</i>). |
| <i>To go again</i> | ... | Phirh-jana. |
| <i>I shall go again</i> | ... | Hum phirh-jaeinge. |
| <i>Write a letter for me</i> | ... | Humera wāste chithī likh-do. |
| <i>All the dinner is eaten</i> | ... | Sub-khāna kha-geea hai. |

'Marna,' when conjugated by itself is *To beat*, thus :

| | | | |
|------------------|-----|-----|--|
| <i>Hit him</i> | ... | ... | Usko maro. |
| <i>He hit me</i> | ... | ... | Wuh humko mara, or Us-ne humko mar geea hai. |

N.B.—'Dalna' used to form an intensive, implies (more or less) to do effectually or outright ; thus 'mar-dalna.'

Most or many of the verbs used as Intensives can be, and are frequently, conjugated by themselves, thus:

I will place it, put it Hum ūsko rukbega.
Put it down Ūsko rukho.

On the other hand most verbs can be rendered as Intensives; but some appear to be always used in the Intensive Form, and others always appear to be conjugated by themselves. No rule for the same can be given, and constant observation is required to note what verbs are, and what are not, used as Intensives by the Asiatics.

The Intensive formed by 'Dalna' appears to convey a more complete or determined meaning. In like manner 'geea,' for the past of an Intensive, is similar to the English 'clean' or entirely, gone or finished, as the case may be.

Some Verbs which are much used as Intensives.

Infinitive. Intensive. Present. Imperative. Past.

To abandon,

let go ... Chorna. Chor-dēna. Chor-dēta. Chor-do. Chor-deea.

Appear, strike

one's mind Būjhana. Būjha-jana. Būjha-jate. Būjha-geea.

Blew

... Phūnkna. Phūnk-dalna. Phūnkta. Phūnko. Phūnk-dala. „ deea.

Break

... Torna. Tor-jana. Tor-jate. Toro. Tūt-geea.

Burn

... Jelana. Jela-dēna. Jelata. Jelao. Jel-geea.

Buy

... Molna. Mol-lēna. Mol-lēta. Molo. Mol-lēa.

Cut thoroughly

Kutna. Kut-dalna. Kut-dalta. Kut-dalo. Kut-dala.

Leave alone;

not to touch Rehna. Rehne-dēna. Rehne-dēta. Rehne-do. Rehne-deea.

N.B.—Most verbs rendered in regular form will be understood.

Very many verbs are formed by nouns to which are subjoined certain verbs; they are compound verbs but differ from intensives, being more simple:

| | Infinitive. | Present. | Past. | Imperative. |
|------------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| To Abstain | | | | |
| from... Purhez | kurna. | Purhez kurta. | Purhez kīya. | Purhez kuro. |
| ,, Abuse... Galī | dēna. | Galī deta. | Galī deea. | Galī-do. |
| ,, Assist ... Muduk) | Muduk kurna. | Muduk kurta. | Muduk kīya. | Muduk kuro. |
| ,, Bathe ... Ghussul | „ | Ghussul „ | Ghussul „ | Ghussul „ |
| ,, Breathe Dum | tanna. | Dum tanta. | Dum tana. | Dum tano. |
| ,, lēna. | „ | lēta. | „ lēya. | „ lēo. |
| ,, Collect ... Jam | kurna. | Jam kurta. | Jam kīya. | Jam kuro. |
| ,, Commence Shurū | „ | Shurū „ | Shurū „ | Shurū „ |
| ,, Confess Ikraar | „ | Ikraar „ | Ikraar „ | Ikraar „ |
| ,, Deceive Bhhana | „ | Bhhana „ | Bhhana „ | Bhhana „ |
| ,, Have patience Subur | Subur } „ | Subur „ | Subur „ | Subur „ |
| ,, Wait a little* Subr | „ | Subur „ | Subur „ | Subur „ |

(Continued in Lesson XXX.)

LESSON XXIX.

Furniture, Utensils, Table Requisites, etc.

| | | | | | |
|----------------------|---------|------------------|-------------------|---------|-----------------|
| Bed | ... ... | Bichāne. Bistar. | Candlestick | ... ... | Maumbuttīdān. |
| | | Palan. | Can. Pot | ... ... | Loṭa. Budna. |
| Bedroom | ... ... | Sone kā kūmṛā. | Carpet | ... ... | Galicha. Gudri. |
| Bedding | ... ... | Bichāne. | Chair | ... ... | Chauky. |
| Bedstead | ... ... | Palang. | | | Koorsi. |
| ,, (native) | | Charpāi. | Chest of drawers | | Almaira. |
| Blanket | ... ... | Kumli. | Cloth(tablecloth) | | Mēz ka chuddar. |
| Bolster or Pillow | | Turkiyah. | | | |
| Bottle | ... ... | Bautul. Sisī. | Comb | ... ... | Kun-ghī. |
| | | Shishe. | Counterpane | ... ... | Palangpos. |
| Bowl or Basin | ... ... | Thalī. Burtan. | | | Kaunterpēn. |
| ,, , , | ... ... | Tushteri. | Cover | ... ... | Chupni. Sirpos. |
| Boxes, Baggage, etc. | | Sāman. Asbāb. | Cup | ... ... | Piyāla. |
| Breakfast things | | Hazirī ke chīz. | Curtain | ... ... | Purda. |
| Brush | ... ... | Brūs. | Cushion | ... ... | Tukya. |
| Bunk | ... ... | Bukk. Jugah. | | | .. Turkiyah. |

* Literally, to make patience.

| | | | |
|--|-----------------|-------------------------------|--|
| <i>Dish</i> ... | Burtan. Basan. | <i>Piano</i> ... | Buja. Baja. |
| <i>Earthenware</i> ... | Chinhi ke chīz. | <i>Plate</i> ... | Basan. Bassen. |
| <i>Fan</i> ... | Punkha. | <i>Pot (native)</i> ... | Chatti. Kujah. Surai. |
| <i>Fork</i> ... | Kānta. | <i>Quilt</i> ... | Ruzai. |
| <i>Flannel</i> ... | Falalain. | <i>Rug</i> ... | Kumli. Rug. |
| <i>Glass (tumbler)</i> | Glas. | <i>Salt-cellar</i> ... | Nimmuk dān. |
| „ (wine-glass) | Wain glas. | <i>Saucer</i> ... | Pirich. |
| „ (looking-glass) | Aina. | <i>Sheet</i> ... | Chuddar. |
| <i>Hook</i> ... | Hük. | <i>Spittoon</i> ... | Peckdān. |
| <i>Ink</i> ... | Siyahi. | <i>Spoon</i> ... | Chumcha. Chumuch. |
| <i>Inkstand</i> ... | Duwat. | <i>Sofa</i> ... | Bēñch. |
| „ (to hold pens) | Kulsum dān. | <i>Stair</i> ... | Sirhi. |
| <i>Jar</i> ... | Jar. Undi. | <i>Stool</i> ... | Pañwdān. |
| <i>Jug</i> ... | Piyāla. Jug. | <i>Table</i> ... | Mēz. |
| <i>Kettle</i> ... | Ketly. | <i>Teapot</i> ... | Tee paut. Cha ka paut. |
| <i>Knife</i> ... | Chhūri. | <i>Towel</i> ... | Tūal. |
| <i>Lamp</i> ... | Butti. | <i>Tray</i> ... | Kiśli. |
| <i>Lock</i> ... | Tala. Kūfal. | <i>Tub</i> ... | Tub. Pipa. |
| <i>Mug</i> ... | Mug. Piyāla. | <i>Utensil (earthen-</i> | |
| <i>Napkin</i> ... | Rumāl. Tauliya. | <i>ware or tin for</i> | |
| <i>Padlock</i> ... | Tala. | <i>holding water,</i> | |
| <i>Paper</i> ... | Kāghas. | <i>milk, etc., or</i> | |
| <i>Pen</i> ... | Kulum. | <i>used for cook-</i> | |
| <i>The chief officer is in the bathroom...</i> | | <i>ing by Asiatics)</i> | Chatti. |
| | | (Nouns cont. in Lesson XXXI.) | |
| | | | Bura malum sahib ghussul khana meñ hai. |

A workshop or place where anything is carried on, where articles are made, or where amusements take place, etc., is called a 'khana.' To this, prefix the name of the thing, work, or persons therein employed.

| | | |
|---------------------------|---------|--|
| Ex.: A prison | ... ... | Kaid khana. Kaide khana. A place where prisoners are kept. |
| The cook house, or galley | ... ... | Bāwarchī khana. The cook's place. |
| Cannon factory | ... ... | Top khana. |

The 'Gym-khana,' now used all over Britain for *gymnasium*, came from India. *Gymnasium* is a hard word for natives of India, they cut it short and added 'khana' to 'gym.'

LESSON XXX.

Verb 'Нода' ...To be, or become.

This verb is conjugated in the same manner as 'Sona' *to sleep*, but as it is one of the most important, and in such general use, it will be given here. 'Maiu' = *I*, and 'Tū' = *thou*, are seldom used. *I* is nearly always rendered by the 1st. pers. plu. 'Hum.'

Root, 'Ho.' Pres. Participle, 'Hota.' Past Participle, 'Hua.'

Aorist (uncertainty) and Imperative are alike—The mas. and fem. are the same.

| | | | |
|-----------------------|-----|-----|-----------------------------|
| <i>I, we, may be</i> | ... | ... | Hum howeñ, or hoeñ, or hoñ. |
| <i>You may be</i> ... | ... | ... | Tūm ho-o or ho. |
| <i>They may be</i> | ... | ... | Wē howeñ, or hoeñ, or hoñ. |
| <i>He may be</i> ... | ... | ... | Wuh howe, or hoe, or ho. |
| <i>She may be</i> ... | ... | ... | |

Tenses from the Present Participle

Present.—*I, he, she, we, etc., become.*

| <i>Mas.</i> | <i>Fem.</i> | <i>Mas.</i> | <i>Fem.</i> |
|---------------|-------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| Wuh hota hai, | hoti hai | Hum hote hain, Tum hote ho, We hote hain, | hoti hain. hoti ho. hoti hain. |
| | | | |

Imperfect.—*I was, we were, etc., becoming.*

| <i>Mas.</i> | <i>Fem.</i> | <i>Mas.</i> | <i>Fem.</i> |
|---------------|-------------|---------------------------------|-------------|
| Wuh hota tha, | hoti thi | Hum } Tum } hote the We } | hoti thin. |
| | | | |

Tenses of the Past Participle.

Past Tense.—*I was, we were, etc., or became.*

| <i>Mas.</i> | <i>Fem.</i> | <i>Mas.</i> | <i>Fem.</i> |
|-------------|-------------|-----------------------------|-------------|
| Wuh hua, | wuh hui. | Hum } Tum } hue, We } | hui. |
| | | | |

Perfect.—*I, we, etc., have been or become.*

| <i>Mas.</i> | <i>Fem.</i> | <i>Mas.</i> | <i>Fem.</i> |
|--------------|-------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| Wuh hua hai, | hui hai. | Hum hue hain, Tum hue ho, We hue hain, | hui hain. hui ho. hui hain. |
| | | | |

Pluperfect.—*I, we, etc., had been or become.*

| <i>Mas.</i> | <i>Fem.</i> | <i>Mas.</i> | <i>Fem.</i> |
|--------------|-------------|---------------------------------|-------------|
| Wuh hua tha, | hui thi | Hum } Tum } hue the, We } | hui thin. |
| | | | |

The terminations in 'i' and 'in' denote the feminine.

This verb is much used in the Intensive form in the past tense.

Ex. : How are you getting on with the work below, serang ?

Serang, niche kam kaisa hai abhi ?

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <i>It is finished, sir ...</i> | <i>... Ho geea sabib or sabb.</i> |
| <i>Tindal, send for some sand...</i> | <i>... Tindal reti or bala ke waste</i> <i>bhej do, or reti ke waste bhejo.</i> |
| <i>The sand is finished, sir ...</i> | <i>... Reti ho geea sabib, or Reti kulas</i> <i>ho geea, or kulas kya sabib.</i> |

'Kulas' = *finish, or a finishing.*

Ex.: Au kam kulas kuro juldī. } Literally: *That work do, or finish,*
 Au kam juldī kulas kuro . . . } *quickly.*

The word 'hoga' is much used with the infinitive of the verb and means *great necessity or compulsion.*

| | |
|--|---|
| Ex.: You must go on board the ship All hands must come up . . . | Tum jahāz-men̄ jana hogā. Sub admi, Sub koi, ūpar ana hoga. |
| You must go home | Tumko ghur-men̄ jana hogā. |
| If you are so weak you must go to bed | Ugur tūm waisa lachar hāi, tūm bechāune-men̄ jana hogā. Kal hum bimari hūa. |
| I was sick yesterday | Tum kal Kalkutta-men̄ ho-oge. |
| You will be in Calcutta to- morrow | Hum bahut bimar hote hāi. Tindul, reti kidhur hāi? |
| I am becoming very ill | Lana geea sahib, or Uskq lana geea. |
| Now, Tindal, where's the sand ? | |
| They are gone, or a person is gone, for it | |

Verb 'Hona,' Imperfect Potential.

| | |
|--|--------------------------------|
| I, we, may be sleeping | Hum sote howeū, hoeū, or hon̄. |
| He may be sleeping | Tum sote ho-o, or ho. |
| To-morrow morning when you arrive I may be sleeping. | We sote howeū, hoeū, or hon̄. |
| Kal sūbh, jub tūm pahunch-oge hum sote hoeū. | Wuh sota howe, hoe, or ho. |

Imperfect Future.

I, he, she, we, etc., shall be sleeping.*

Wuh sota howega, hoega, or hogā.

Hum sote hoeñge, or hōngē.
Tum sote ho-oge, or hoga.
We sote hoeñge, or hōngē.

* N.B.—In the fem. it would be 'soti,' and in the Future tenses it would be 'ho-eñgi,' for the fem.

To-night when you are sleeping I shall be writing

Rat-ko jub tūm sote ho, hum likhta hōnge.

Probably a lascar would say :

Rat-ko jub tūm soge, hum kō likna hoga.

Additional from the Past Participle.

Perfect Potential.

I, we, etc., may have slept.

Hum soe, or soye howen, hoeñ, or
hoñ.

Tūm soe, or soye ho-o, or ho.

Wuh soa, or soya howe, or ho.

Wē soe, or soye howen, hoeñ, or
hoñ.

He may have walked here in his sleep... Wuh sone meñ yahāñ chala howe.

A lascar's mode of rendering the same sentence :—

Wuh nīn meñ yahāñ āya. Wuh kahaab meñ idhar āya.

Perfect Future.

I, we, etc., shall have slept.

Hum soe, or soye hoēnge, or hōnge.

Tum soe, or soye ho-oge, or hoge.

Wuh soya hoega, or hoga.

Wē soe, or soye hoēnge, or hōnge.

N.B.—Nin = Sleep. In general use.

Khwāb or Kahaab = Dream.

Nin atī = Drowsiness, sleepiness. I feel sleepy = Humko nin atī hai.

(Continued in Lesson XXXII.)

LESSON XXXI.

PARTS OF THE BODY.

| | | | |
|-----------|--------------------|---------|---------------------------|
| Ankle ... | ... Fili. Tukna. | Beard | ... Darhi. |
| Arm ... | ... Bazū. Bah. | Belly | ... Pēt. |
| Back ... | ... Pith. Peeth, | Bladder | ... Pokna. |
| Backbone | ... Pith ka huddī. | Blood | ... Kūn. Lubo. Ruckto. |

| | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|-----|----------|----------|-----------------------|-----|---------------|----------|
| <i>Body</i> | ... | Budan. | Āug. | <i>Heart</i> | ... | Dil. | Runj. |
| | | Jism. | | <i>Heel</i> | ... | Eri. | |
| <i>Bone</i> | ... | Huddī. | Hur. | <i>Jaw</i> | ... | Jabra. | Chāw. |
| <i>Bosom</i> | ... | Sinah. | | <i>Kidney</i> | ... | Gūrda. | |
| <i>Bottom of the foot</i> | | Tulwa. | | <i>Knee</i> | ... | Gotna. | |
| <i>Brains</i> | ... | Muguz. | Gooda. | <i>Lap</i> | ... | Godī. | |
| " | ... | Dimakh. | | <i>Leg</i> | ... | Pāñw. | Tung. |
| <i>Breast</i> | ... | Chhutti. | | <i>Limbs</i> | ... | Hath, | pāñw. |
| <i>Breath</i> | ... | Dum. | | <i>Lips</i> | ... | Honth. | Tauht, |
| <i>Buttocks</i> | ... | Chutar. | | <i>Liver</i> | ... | Jigar. | Kulēz. |
| <i>Calf of the leg</i> | ... | Pindli. | Filli. | <i>Lungs</i> | ... | Narrētī. | Phēpre. |
| <i>Cheek</i> | ... | Gāl. | Rukh. | <i>Marrow</i> | ... | Gūddā. | |
| <i>Chin</i> | ... | Dhari. | Thūddi. | <i>Mind</i> | ... | Dil. | |
| <i>Chest</i> | ... | Sina. | Chhati. | <i>Mouth</i> | ... | Mūnh. | |
| <i>Ears</i> | ... | Kān. | | <i>Nails</i> | ... | Nukūn. | |
| <i>Elbow</i> | ... | Kehūri. | Koni. | <i>Neck</i> | ... | Gurdan. | |
| <i>Entrails</i> | ... | Aterī. | Fuchoni. | <i>Nose</i> | ... | Nāk. | |
| <i>Eye</i> | ... | Ankh. | | <i>Nostrils</i> | ... | Nāk ke china. | |
| <i>Eyeball</i> | ... | Tara. | | <i>Palate</i> | ... | Talū. | |
| <i>Eyelash</i> | ... | Pupni. | | <i>Palm</i> | ... | Attēlhi. | |
| <i>Eyebrow</i> | ... | Bhawenī. | Pulak. | <i>Posterior</i> | ... | Chutur. | |
| <i>Eyelid</i> | ... | Papotā. | | <i>Pulse</i> | ... | Nubs. | Nuvs. |
| <i>Face</i> | ... | Mūnh. | | <i>Ribs</i> | ... | Pusslī. | Punjari. |
| <i>Fat</i> | ... | Churbi. | | <i>Round the head</i> | | Matha. | |
| <i>Finger</i> | ... | Ungli. | | <i>Shoulder</i> | ... | Kundah. | |
| <i>Fist</i> | ... | Mūthī. | Mūkki. | <i>Shoulder joint</i> | ... | Mora. | |
| | | | Mūntha. | <i>Side</i> | ... | Punjar. | |
| <i>Flesh</i> | ... | Gosht. | | <i>Sinew</i> | ... | Nus. | |
| <i>Foot</i> | ... | Pāñw. | | <i>Skin</i> | ... | Chumra. | |
| <i>Forehead</i> | ... | Peshani. | Kapāl. | <i>Skull</i> | ... | Khopri. | |
| <i>Gums</i> | ... | Chhe. | Dānt ke | <i>Spleen</i> | ... | Tili. | |
| | | | gora. | <i>Stomach</i> | ... | Mīdah. | Tulpēt. |
| <i>Hair</i> | ... | Bal. | | | | | |
| <i>Hand</i> | ... | Hath. | Dust. | | | | |
| <i>Head</i> | ... | Sir. | | | | | |

| | | | |
|-----------|---------------|------------|----------------|
| Tail ... | Dūmb. | Toes ... | Punja, Ungöte. |
| Teeth ... | Daut. | " ... | Pānw ke üngli. |
| Testicles | Pūrta, Pērou. | Tongue ... | Jibh, Zaban. |
| Thigh ... | Jahn. | Vein ... | Rug. |
| Throat | Gula. | Voice | Awās. |
| Thumb | Ungūta. | Wrist | Kubja. |

(Nouns continued in Lesson XXXIII.)

LESSON XXXII.

Verb 'Sukna' ... To be able. Can.

This verb being so much in use requires particular attention. When we want to ask a man if he can do anything, etc., 'Sukna' in its various conjugations (as required) is brought in with the root of the required transitive verb. The Examples will explain.

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Ex.: Can you speak my language ? | Humara zaban bol-sukte ho ? |
| Will he be able to do this work ? | Wuh yih kam kur sukega ? |
| He can do it, sir ... | Han sahib, wuli usko kur sukta. |
| Can you speak English ? | Tūm angresi bol-sukte ho ? |
| Will you be able to-morrow ? | Kal tūm sukoge ? |
| Do you understand English ? | Angresi bāt junte ? |

Of the above sentences some would most probably be rendered by lascars as follows :

| | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Can you not speak my language ? | Humara bāt nē bole sukte tūm ? |
| | or " " " bol nē sukte tūm ? |
| He can do it, sir ... | Wuh is kam kurha sulte. |
| Don't you understand English ? | Angresi bāt nē samujhite tūm ? |
| I can speak English " | " nē malum, or nē junta ? |
| I do not well understand this | Hum angresi bāt bol sukta hain. |
| " " " " | Hum yih khüb samujhita nahin. |
| " " " " | Hum yih khüb nē junta. |

By the foregoing it will be seen that the Lascari Bāt is very elastic, and one must be prepared to hear the same sentence expressed in many ways; but where the verb 'Sukna' is used, the meaning is clear, for without the 'nē' or 'nahin' it means *can*, with 'nē' or 'nahin' *cannot*.

The verb 'Chūkna...To have done. To have finished.

This is rendered in a similar manner to 'Sukna,' being preceded by the root of another verb. 'Chūkna' appears to be nearly always used in the past.

| | |
|---|--|
| Ex.: They have done eating ... | Wē kha chūke bain. |
| When I came he had finished writing ... | Jub hum aya wuh likh-chūka hai. |
| When you come to-morrow I shall have finished painting | Kal jub tūm aoge, hum rung dē-chūke boēnge. |
| Have the officers finished dinner (finished eating)? | Sahib log khāna khā-chūke bain? |
| When I arrived in Calcutta all the fighting was finished. | Jub hūm Kalkutta mei pahūncha sub lur-chūka tha. |

The verb 'Pahūnchna,' *To arrive*, seems to imply, by some, *coming from a distance*, whereas 'aya' = *came* is used for *Places near*.

| | |
|--|--|
| Ex.: When I came or arrived at the cabin | Jub hum kumara mei aya. |
| The verb 'Lugna.' ... <i>To begin.</i> | <i>To make a start to do anything.</i> |

| | |
|--------------------------|--------------------|
| Ex.: Hook on ... | Hük lugo. |
| He began to eat ... | Wuh khāne luga. |
| When will you hook on? | Kub hük lugoge? |
| Then they began to fight | Tub wē lurne luge. |

The word 'shurū' (see *Lesson 28*) combined with the verb 'kurna' is also *to begin, to commence*; but 'shurū' is a noun meaning '*commencement*', thus we say:

Commence this work ... Yih kam-ko shurū kuro,
which is literally: *Make a commencement to do this work.*

But one often hears: 'Kam shurū' only, for *Commence work.*

'Dēna' (see *Lesson 24*) besides its meaning '*to give*' also implies *to grant permission, to allow*, when used with another verb, which is put in its inflected form: i.e. with 'ne' instead of 'na,' as with the verb used with 'Lugna.'

N.B.—'Dēna' is irregular.

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Ex.: Let him go ... | Usko jane do. |
| I will allow you to come in ... | Hum tūmkō undar aṇe dēēnge, or " " " bēta aṇe ko dēēnge, |

I have given him permission to go... Hum ūsko jane deea.

'Pana' to get permission, or be allowed is used in a similar manner to 'Dēna.'

Ex.: *He is allowed to go...* ... Wuh jane pata hai.
He will be allowed to go ... Wuh Jane paega.

The foregoing in this lesson are what may be considered 'points' on the verbs mentioned and must be particularly attended to, but as there is no prescribed mode of expressing the meaning of the above phrases in Lascari, one must expect to hear for

I will allow you to come in ... Hum tūmko rukhsut dēega.
 Hum tūmko ane sukte, etc.

'rukhsut' is the noun for *permission*.

He is allowed to go ... Wuh Jane ke wāste rukhsut hai,
 or many more twistings and turnings of the same: nevertheless all comprehensible to one acquainted with the verbs in this lesson.

(Continued in Lesson XXXIV.)

LESSON XXXIII.

DISEASES, COMPLAINTS, SENSATIONS, ETC.

| | | | |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|---|-----------------|
| <i>Appetite</i> | ... Būkh. | <i>Cold on the chest</i> | Jigger bimari. |
| <i>Bald</i> ... | ... Gunga. | <i>Comfort</i> , (literally, ease of mind) | Tusulli. |
| <i>Better</i> ... | ... Arām. Thora achchha hai. | " | Tundurūst. |
| <i>Bleeding</i> | ... Fasil. Fus. | <i>Constipation</i> ... | Kasān. |
| <i>Blind</i> ... | ... Undha. Kān- ha. | <i>Constitution</i> ... | Misāz. |
| <i>Boil</i> ... | ... Barghi. | <i>Consumption</i> ... | Kai. |
| <i>Bubo</i> ... | ... Dumbul. | <i>Corpse</i> ... | Mōrdah. Lash. |
| <i>Cancer</i> | ... Jeherbād. | <i>@Cough</i> ... | Khaisna. |
| <i>Chill</i> ... | ... Kāfna. | <i>to Cough</i> ... | Khaisna. |
| <i>a Choking</i> | ... Fārsī. | <i>Crippled</i> ... | Lula. |
| <i>a Cold</i> ... | ... Sardi. | <i>Deaf</i> ... | Baihira. Babra. |
| | | <i>Death</i> ... | Maut. |

| | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>Delirious</i> | ... Bēhosh. | <i>Lame</i> ... | ... Lungra. |
| | Bekhubber hogeea. | <i>to Laugh</i> ... | Hānsna. |
| <i>Die</i> ... | ... Mur jana. | <i>Life</i> ... | Jān. Zindayī. |
| <i>to Draw breath</i> | Dum tanna | <i>Lifeless</i> ... | Bejān. |
| <i>Dropsy</i> | ... Isliskaki. Bel-gum. Badi. | <i>Liver complaint</i> ... | Liver bimari. |
| <i>Drowsiness</i> | ... Nin atī. | “ ” | Kulēze bimari. |
| <i>Drunken man</i> | Mut wāla. Nusha wāla. | <i>Mad</i> ... | Jigur bimari. Pāggul. Bēhosh. |
| <i>Dumb</i> ... | Gūngi. Totla. | <i>Medicine</i> ... | Dewana. |
| <i>to Evacuate</i> ... | Paiakhana kurna. | <i>Numb</i> ... | Tētur. Tutter. |
| “ ” | Gū kurna. | <i>Pain</i> ... | Durd. Dukh. |
| <i>to Faint</i> | ... Behosh bona. | <i>to Perspire</i> ... | Pussīna. |
| <i>Fainting</i> | ... Behosh hota. | <i>Perspiration</i> ... | Pussina. |
| <i>Fever</i> ... | Būkhar. Tup. | <i>to Piss</i> ... | Pisab kurna. |
| <i>Gathering</i> | Pola. Dumal. | <i>Plague</i> ... | Tauhūn. |
| <i>Headache</i> ... | Sir ke durd. | <i>Relaxation of bowels</i> ... | Dus. |
| “ , all round the head | Matha. | <i>Rest</i> ... | Arām. |
| <i>I feel sick</i> | Hum jee mut-lata hai. | <i>Rheumatism</i> ... | Gettea. Bad. |
| | | | Wai. |
| <i>Health</i> ... | Misaj. Salāmuī. Sihhut. | <i>Scar</i> ... | Dag. |
| <i>Hospital</i> | Hospital. Duwā-khana. | <i>Sight</i> ... | Nuzar. |
| <i>Hunger or hungry</i> | Bhūkh. | <i>Sleep</i> ... | Nīn. Sona. |
| <i>Hurt (from a blow)</i> | Chot. Chot paia | <i>Small pox</i> ... | Sitla. |
| <i>Illness</i> ... | Bimari. | <i>Sorrow</i> ... | Runjida. Na-khūsh. |
| <i>Indigestion</i> | Khāna ujjum nē | <i>Sting</i> ... | Dañki. |
| <i>Inflammation</i> | Ghāo. Jukkum. | <i>Strength</i> ... | Kūwat. Takut. |
| <i>Intoxication</i> | Mustī. Nusha. | | Zori. |
| <i>to Itch</i> ... | Sūlkana. Kuejblana. | <i>Swelling</i> ... | Phūla. Phūl-geea. |
| <i>Joy</i> ... | Khūshī. | <i>a Swoon</i> ... | Behoshī. |
| | | <i>to Sprain</i> ... | Mūrukna. |
| | | <i>Taste</i> ... | Muzah, Ludjut. |
| | | <i>good Taste</i> ... | Bāhut ludjut. |
| | | <i>bad Taste</i> ... | Ludjut nē. |

| | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|----------------|-------------------|
| Tear (from the eye) ... | Ansu. | Vomiting ... | Ulti bomi. |
| Temper ... | Misaj. | Weakness ... | Lachari. Kum-zor. |
| Thirst, or Thirsty ... | Piyasa. | Wound ... | Zukhtmy. |
| Ulcer ... | Nasur. | | Zukhm. |
| to Vomit ... | Kai kurna. Wulti kurna. | Yellow pus ... | Peeb. |

MEDICAL, SURGICAL, ETC.

| | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| a Bandage ... | Puthi. | Mercury ... | Para. |
| a Bleeding ... | Fusd. | Mustard Oil ... | Surson ka tel. |
| Blister ... | Faphola. | Medicine ... | Dawa." |
| Brimstone ... | Gundruk. | Ointment ... | Latchin ka tel. |
| Castor Oil ... | Nery ka tel. | Plaster ... | Lep. Palastra. |
| Caustic ... | Kaustic. | Pill ... | Goli. |
| Coffin ... | Sanduk. | Poultice ... | Potis. |
| Emetic ... | Kai ke dawa. | Poison ... | Bis. Zahar. |
| Hospital ... | Duwā khana. Hauspital. | Purgative ... | Jullaap ka dawā |
| Nurse ... | Nurs. Daukterni. | Starch ... | Kunji. |
| Linseed poultice ... | Tesi potis. | Stretcher, or portable Ambulance ... | Dhooly. |
| I cough much at night ... | ... | Rat-ko hum bahut khanste. | |
| Why do you laugh ? ... | ... | Kabe ke waste tum haiste ho ? | |
| Do you perspire at night ? ... | ... | Rat-ko pussiba hai ? | |
| Have you taken the medicine ? ... | ... | Duwā piya hai ? | |
| Yes, sir, I have taken it ... | ... | Haū sahib hum usko pīya. | |
| His bowels are relaxed ... | ... | Wuh dus hota hai. | |
| I feel sick, bilious ... | ... | Hum mutlata. | |
| " " " ... | ... | Humara jeemutlata hai. | |

(Continued in Lessons XLIV. to XLVII.)

(Lascari Manual.)

LESSON XXXIV.

Verb 'Jana' ... *To go.*

(Irregular in Past Participle).

Root 'Ja.' Present Participle 'jata.' Past Participle 'geea.'

'Aorist and Imperative.

I, he, she, we, etc., may go. Let me, etc., go.

Hum jaēn.

Tūm jāo.

Wē jaēn.

Wuh jae,

Future.

I, etc., shall or will go.

Mas.

Fem.

Mas.

Fem.

Wuh jaega,

jaegī.

Hum jaēngē,

Tūm jaoge,

Wē jaēngē,

jaēngīn.

jaēngīn.

jaēngīn.

Indefinite.

I, he, she, we, etc., go, used to go, or had gone.

Mas.

Fem.

Mas.

Fem.

Wuh jata,

jatī.

Hum jate,

Tūm jate,

Wē jate,

jatīn.

jatīn.

jatīn.

Present Definite.

I, he; she, we, etc., go, or are going.

Mas.

Fem.

Mas.

Fem.

Wuh jata hai,

jatī hai.

Hum jate hain,

Tūm jate ho,

Wē jate hain,

jati haih.

„ ho.

„ hain.

Imperfect.

I, he, she was, we were, etc., going.

Mas.

Fem.

Mas.

Fem.

Wuh jata tha,

jatī thi.

Hum jate thē,

Tūm jate thē,

Wē jate thē,

jati thīn.

„ „

„ „

Past.

I, he, she, etc., went.

Mas. and Fem.

Wuh'geea.

Mas. and Fem.

Hum geea.

Tūm "

Wē "

Perfect.

I, we, etc., have gone.

Mas. and Fem.

Wuh geea hai,

Mas. and Fem.

Hum geea hain.

Tūm " ho.

Wē " hain.

It will be seen that the verb 'Jana' is much used in its various tenses with other verbs; it requires some considerable amount of study and practice to master the mode of its general use on board ship, and elsewhere, among the uneducated, for it appears to be used quite regardless of all grammatical rules.

Ex.: *If you go too near the fire you may be burnt*

Tūm āg bāhut nuzdik jate, tūm
jel jaoge, or tūm jel jāo.

If you go near that man, you will be struck

Ugar tūm au admi ke nuzdik
jate, tūm mar hoege, or tūm
mar jaoge.

'Mur-jana' is *To die*, 'mur jaoge' implies '*you will die*'; but to be killed or '*struck to death*'* 'Mar dalna' is used. (see Lesson 28.)

*The man must not leave this place,
he will be wanted*

Idhar-se admi nē jana hoga, au
mungta jaega & wuh mungta
jaega.

Literally '*he is going wanted*'—'*to be*' understood.

* N.B.—For '*dead*' Asiatics say: '*gone dead*'.

Thus: *He is dead* 'Wuh mur geea hai,' although the Past Participle of 'Murna,' *To die*, is mūa.'

| | | |
|--|-----|-----------------------------------|
| <i>Do you go to Calcutta?</i> | ... | Tūm Kalkutta-meī jate ho? or hai? |
| <i>I am going to Calcutta</i> | ... | Hum Kalkutta-meī jate hain. |
| In Bengal for 'I go,' 'we go,' they say: 'Hum-e jabo.' | | |
| <i>I go to Calcutta</i> | ... | Hum-e Kalkutta meī jabo. |
| <i>Kulasi, get a lamp from the cassab</i> | | Kulasi, cassab-se butty lāo. |
| <i>A man is gone for it, sir</i> | ... | Admi lana geea sahib, or sahb. |
| <i>Go straight ahead</i> | ... | Sidha āge jāo, or jana. |
| <i>Go to the left</i> | ... | Bāen jao, " " |
| <i>Go to the right</i> | ... | Dahine jāo, " " |
| <i>Turn round</i> | ... | Gootnāo. |
| <i>I forgot</i> | ... | Hum bhūl geea. |

'Bhūlna,' To forget, is nearly always used with the verb 'Jana.'

| | | |
|-------------------------------|-----|------------------------------|
| <i>Don't forget</i> | ... | Mut bhūl jāo. Mut chūlo, |
| <i>You will forget it</i> | ... | Tūm ūsko bhūl jaoge. |
| <i>We shall go to-morrow</i> | ... | Hum kal jaēnge. |
| <i>Bring the newspaper</i> | ... | Khubār ka kāghas lāo. |
| <i>Move on quickly</i> | ... | Chalo julde, or Julde chalo. |
| <i>Get the carriage ready</i> | ... | Gari taiyar kuro. |
| <i>Be careful</i> | ... | Khubardar ho. |
| <i>He will go out</i> | ... | Wuh bāhar jaega. |

(Continued in Lessons XXXVI-VII.)

LESSON XXXV.

N.B.—When we wish to express any noun in a definite manner the postposition 'ko' is very generally used.

Ex.: *Bring the lamp on this side...* Butty ko yih, or ih borda lāo.
Meaning the particular lamp in use.

Call the man Admi ko bulāo.

Lascars, and more especially the Calcutta men, after the low numbers use the word 'to,' thus: one, two, three, etc., 'Ek-to,' 'Do-to,' 'Tin-to,' etc.; but we have never noticed 'Igārah-to,' 'Bārab-to,' although 'Dās-to' may be used.

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|--|
| <i>How many men are there below?</i> | ... | <i>Kitna admi niche hai?</i> |
| <i>Five, sir</i> | ... | <i>Pānch-to, sahib.</i> |
| <i>Eighteen, sir</i> | ... | <i>Athārah, sahib.</i> |
| <i>How many bells is it?</i> | ... | <i>Kitne gunta mara geea?</i> |
| <i>Seven bells, sir</i> | ... | <i>Sat-to, sahib, or Sat-to mara geea hai.</i> |

LESSON XXXVI.

The verb 'Kurna' *To make, To do, etc.*, being so much in general use and of so much importance, requires particular notice.

The past is 'Kiya,' the other tenses are regular. This being a Transitive verb, the Past tenses are formed by the Agentive case 'ne' (*see Lesson 27*).

Ex.: *He cut this rope* Us-ne yih russi kut kiya hai.

'Kurna' is much used with nouns, forming a sort of compound verbs (*see Lesson 28*).

'Juma,' *A collection*; 'Mudud,' *assistance*; thus:
 Jam or Juma kuro Collect.
 Mudud kuro Assist.

'Ikraar,' *A confession*.
He made a confession { Wuh ikraat kīya hai, or properly
 Us-ne ikraar kīya hai.

There are very many similar to the above.

'Kurna' is often used in the sense of: '*To make a practice of*,' '*To be in the habit of*':

Ex.: *He reads every morning* ... Wuh bur sūbh-ko purba kurta
hai.

He sings (makes it a practice to sing) when he heaves the head Jub wuh plumbe phenkta wun
gāya kurta hai.

N.B.—It will be seen that the verbs 'putha' and 'gāya' are used in the Past tense; with 'kurta' following; but one must not expect to get the grammatical rendering from lascars; some would say:

He sings ... Wuh gāna kurta hai.

Others would say: Wuh dāk dēta hai.

Don't sing, but speak plainly ... Mut dāk do, barābar bolo.
 " " " " ... Mut gāo, barābar bolo,
 or pukha bolo.

LESSON XXXVII.

The verb 'Chāhna,' *To wish, To desire*, is used with the past participle of another verb.

Ex.: *I want to learn the Hindustāni language* ... Hum Hindustāni Zabān-kosikha chāhte hain.
I wish to write a letter ... Hum ek chithi likha chāhte hain.
What do you wish to say? ... Tūm kya kuha chāhte ho?

'Chāhna' is also used in the following manner:

He wishes to sleep ... Wuh sone chāhte bai.
I want to write ... Hum likhne chāhte hain.
I want to go ... Hum jane chāhte hain.
Do you want to come? ... Tūm ane chāhte bo?

'Chāhiye' = 'it is necessary,' is used impersonally with the past of another verb:

Ex.: *It is necessary to (one must) speak the truth* ... Such bola chāhiye.
It is necessary to eat something ... Kuchh chīz khāya chāhiye.
It is proper (desirable) to learn good manners ... Udub sīkha chāhiye.

LESSON XXXVIII.

| | | | |
|--|-----|-----|--|
| <i>I feel hungry</i> | ... | ... | Būkh malum hota hai. |
| <i>I am not hungry</i> | ... | ... | Būkh nē malum hota hai. |
| <i>You are an idiot</i> | ... | ... | Tūm bēkoof hai. |
| <i>That is foolishness</i> | ... | ... | Wuh nadanī hai, or bēkoofi hai. |
| <i>Where does this road lead to?</i> | ... | ... | Yih rusta kahaṇ jata hai? |
| <i>What kind of animals are these?</i> | ... | ... | Ye jānwar kaisa hain? |
| <i>That which you say is true</i> | ... | ... | Jo tūm kuhte hai or ho, so sub such hai. |

*The letter, which you wrote to me,
has not arrived* Jo chithi tūm-ne humko likhe thī, so nē pahūnchi hai,

An uneducated man would probably say: 'Chithi tūm bum-ko likhe hai, nē pahūnchi hai.'

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----|--------------------|
| <i>Who are you?</i> | ... | ... | Kaun hai tūm? |
| <i>Is there anyone about?</i> (meaning a servant) | ... | ... | Koī hai? kauī hai? |
| <i>Is the Sahib in?</i> | ... | ... | Sahib hai? |
| <i>Is the lady of the house in?</i> | ... | ... | Mem sahib hai? |

N.B.—On calling at a house and asking if the sahib, or mem sahib is in, if the servant answers with: 'Haiñ sahib,' or 'Hai,' or 'Hai sahib'—Yes, sir, the visitor sends in his card, after which the servant returns, and probably says: 'Salaam,' which means that the visitor is to go in.

On the other hand, if the servant answers: 'Durwāza bund' = 'The door is closed,' it implies that the lady or gentleman of the house cannot see anyone; the visitor can then leave his card and go away.

On meeting a Mahometan and wishing to greet him, the term of salutation is: 'Salaam Alla kūm' = 'God bless you.' The person saluted should then say: 'Alla kūm salaam' = 'The same to you.'

LESSON XXXIX.

The following will show a mode of speaking peculiar to Hindustāni. In English we say : *Go aft and fetch some paint.* *Go to the chart-room and bring my sextant, etc.*; but in Hindustāni it is correct to say (and lascars and others at times do say) the equivalent of : ‘*Having gone aft, fetch some paint,*’ etc. The root of the verb ‘Kurna,’ i.e. ‘kur,’ is much used with the root of the verb which defines or gives meaning to the expression.

Ex.: *Go aft and fetch some paint...* Pichel, or pichbe ja-kur rung lāo.
Go to the chart-room and fetch my sextant ... Chart-room meñ ja-kur, mēra kamān lāo, or humara kamān lāo.

‘Kamān’ = a bow ; the sextant is a curve or bow.

He sat down and went to sleep ... Wuh baith-kur soya hai.

Again the word ‘ke’ or ‘e’ can be used after the root of the first verb instead of ‘kur,’ indeed the root of the first verb is, in itself, sufficient at times.

Ex.: *Go aft and fetch some paint...* Pichel ja, rung lāo.
He sat down and went to sleep Wuh baith-e or baith-ke soya hai.
He stood up and spoke, ... Wuh ūth bola.

N.B.—The natives (or most of them) understand ‘mēra,’ but they nearly always use ‘humara.’

The above examples may be varied as under, or in several other ways.

Bring some paint from aft... ... Pichel se rung lāo.
He sat down and went to sleep, or dozed ... Wuh baitha or wuh baith-ke au ongetah húa or ointah húa.

In using such expressions as : ‘On speaking,’ ‘On writing,’ etc., ‘at the very time of so doing,’ the word ‘hi’ is often affixed to the Plural of the Present Participle of the verb, thus :

On speaking ... Bolte-hī.
On writing... ... Likhte-hī

| | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Ex.: On writing he became blind... | Likhte-hi wuh undha húa. |
| On speaking he fell down ... | Bolte-hi wuh gir geea. |
| On eating he died | Khāte-hī wuh mur geea. |
| On speaking he died... ... | Bat kuhte-hi wuh mur geea. |

N.B.—By referring to Lesson 12 it will be seen that 'hi' affixed to a word emphasizes that word, in time, place, or similitude. Where particular emphasis is not required it is not necessary to use 'hi.' Thus :

| | |
|--|---|
| While he was writing he became blind | Jub wuh likhta tha, wuh undha húa. |
| While he was eating, or at the time of eating he died | Khāna ke sath wuh mur geea. |
| While he was speaking he fell down | Kalām kuhte wuh gir geea. (see Lesson 34). |

LESSON XL.

The word 'Apna' (mas.) with its inflections Apne (mas. plu.) and Apnī (fem. sing. and plu.) is a Possessive Pronoun = *my, his, our, your, their*, used only with the Nominatives, I, he, we, you and they, in the following manner:

| | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| I read my (own) book | Hum apnī kitab purhte hain. |
| He cooks his (own) food | Wuh apna khāna pukata hai. |
| We make our (own) clothes ... | Hum apne kупre kritte hain. |
| You must clean your (own) shoes ... | Tōm apni jutiyān saf kurna hoge. |
| They write their (own) letters ... | Wē apni chithi likhte hain. |

In the Past tenses with Transitive verbs, the Agentive sign of 'ne' is used. (see Lesson 27).

1. *He has painted his box* ... Us-ne apna pēty-ko rung dalla hai.
2. *I have broken my knife* ... Hum-ne apni chhūrī tor deea.
3. *Have you cleaned out your bunk?* Tūm-ne apne bunk saf kiya hai?
4. *They have mended their clothes...* Us-nē apne kupre durūst kiya hai, or properly Un-ne apne, etc.

The last four sentences are expressed very differently at times by lascars.

1. Wuh apna pēty- (bākus or sandukch) ko rung lugāya hai.
- " Wuh uske pēty-ko rung lugāya hai.
2. Ifum apnī chhūrī-ko tor dalla.
- " Hum tor dalla apna chhūrī.
3. Tūm-ne apne bechauna juggah saf kiya hai?
- " Tūm-ne apni tucket pos saf kiya bai?

N.B.—'Tucket-pos' is a shore term, and means *bed place*, or *crib*.

- *4. Us-ne or un-ne kupre-ko apne durūst kīya hai.
- " Wē or wau apne kupre-ko durūst kīya hai.

Wash your clothes... ... Apne kupre dho, or dho dallo.

They have mended their own clothes Apne kupre wē durūst kiya hai.

LESSON XLI.

There is a peculiarity in Hindustāni in rendering such sentences as the following:

1. *The man whom you sent yesterday did not come.*
2. *The letter you wrote, or which you wrote to me, did not arrive.*
3. *That which you say is all true.*

General mode of expressing the above in Hindustāni: (see Lesson 12 for 'Jo,' 'So,' 'Shukhs.')

1. Jo shukhs-ko tūm-ne kal bējh-deea, so nē āya.
2. Jo chithī tūm-ne humkō likhī thi (or likhi deea) so nē pahūnchī (fem. Past of verb *To arrive*) hai.
3. Jo tūm kuhte hai (or properly 'ho') so sub such hai.

* By the uneducated 'us' is always used instead of 'un.'

Further reference will be made here to the word 'ap' or 'āp' (see Lesson 14). As shipmasters and officers have so frequently to address baboos and other Asiatics who are in the position of native gentlemen, or others considerably above the cooly grade, and as it must always be the desire of every one to do the right thing, and to render to people the respect which is due to them, 'ap' not 'tūm' must be used to such persons.

Speaking to lascars, servants and others of inferior position : | Speaking to people of good position :

Will you come to-morrow?

Kal tūm aoge ? | Kal ap aoge ?

How is your health?

Tūmbara misāj kaisa hai ? | Ap-ka misāj kaisa hai ?
or Ka-ap misāj kaisa hai ?

Sit down.

Baitho or Baitho tūm. | Baboo, baithiye = Baboo, please to sit down.

Speak out.

Jorse bolo. Pukah bolo. | Jorse boliye. Tukut-se boliye,
Tukut-se bolo. or boliyo.

N.B.—'Kīna' was formerly used for 'Kurna,' and the root 'kī' of 'kīna' is still used with 'ap,' as 'ap kījiye' or 'ap kīje' or 'kījo' (see Lesson 14).

LESSON XLII.

| | | | |
|--|-----|-----|---|
| Let it alone | ... | ... | Usko rehne do. |
| Don't touch it | ... | ... | Usko mut chhūo. |
| Come back this way | ... | ... | Ghūmkar idhār āo. |
| S and still | ... | ... | Khura rabo. |
| What are you looking for? | ... | ... | Kiś wāste talāsh kurte ho ? |
| Don't you know ? | ... | ... | Tūm malum nahiū ? |
| Never mind, it is of no consequence | | | Kūchh fikurnā. Kuchh purwāne. |
| Can you tell me where Mr. lives ? | | | Tūm bol sukte ho Sahib kāhañ ruhta ? |

| | | |
|----------------------------------|---------|--|
| <i>How is this?</i> | ... ... | <i>Yih kaisa hai?</i> |
| <i>This does not concern you</i> | ... ... | <i>Yih kam tūm-se elaka nē rukta, or Yih tūmhara kam nē hai.</i> |
| <i>Turn to the right</i> | ... ... | <i>Dahine phiro.</i> |
| <i>Turn to the left</i> | ... ... | <i>Bœñ phiro.</i> |
| <i>Come near</i> | ... ... | <i>Nuzdik ao.</i> |
| <i>Come quickly</i> | ... ... | <i>Juldī ao.</i> |
| <i>Who are you?</i> | ... ... | <i>Tūm kaun hai or ho?</i> |
| <i>They are all here</i> | ... ... | <i>Idhar subhī hain. Subhoñ idhar hain.</i> |
| <i>They are all there</i> | ... ... | <i>Wabañ subhī hain.</i> |
| <i>Who is he?</i> | ... ... | <i>Wuh katn̄ bai?</i> |
| <i>Is any one there?</i> | ... ... | <i>Wahañ kōñ hai?</i> |
| <i>Go this way</i> | ... ... | <i>Idhar-ko jāo, or chalo, or Idhar jāo, or Is turaf jāo.</i> |
| <i>Go that way</i> | ... ... | <i>Ūdhār ko jāo, or Ūdhār jāo.</i> |
| <i>Where are you going</i> | ... ... | <i>Kidhar jate tūm?</i> |
| <i>Where will you go?</i> | ... ... | <i>Kidhar jaoge tūm?</i> |
| <i>Are you at leisure?</i> | ... ... | <i>Apko fursat bai? (The mode of addressing people of position).</i> |
| <i>How are you now?</i> | ... ... | <i>Tūm kaise ho abhī?</i> |
| <i>Make tea, get it ready</i> | ... ... | <i>Chā banāo.</i> |
| <i>Shut the door</i> | ... ... | <i>Durwāza bund kuro.</i> |
| <i>Open the door</i> | ... ... | <i>Durwāza kolo.</i> |
| <i>Open the ports, window</i> | ... ... | <i>Barī kholo. Khirkī kholo.</i> |
| <i>Get everything ready</i> | ... ... | <i>Sub chiz taiyar kuro.</i> |
| <i>What do you say?</i> | ... ... | <i>Kya bolte tūm?</i> |

LESSON XLIII.

On the word 'Ka' or 'Ke.' By referring to Lesson 5 it will be seen that this postposition answers to 'S apostrophe' in English, and represents the Genitive Case.

Ex.: *The Serang's son* Serang-ka bēta.

But in answering a direct question as above, it is not necessary to use the noun, 'ke' or 'ka' finishing the answer.

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Ex. : Whose son is this ? ... | (Answer) Serang-ka. = The Serang's. |
| Whose cabin is this ? | " Bura malum sahib-ka (The chief officer's). |
| What boat is that ? ... | " Jahāz-ka. = Ship's boat. |

On Likeness, Similitude.

| | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Like, the same as (see Lesson 6) ... | Muāfik. Māfik. |
| Like, after the manner of ... | Turah. Tērah. |
| Likeness ... | Manind (not much used). |
| Like what ? | Kaisa ? |
| What sort ? | Kya kism ? |
| Ex. : What sort of animal is this ? | Yih jānwar kaisa hai ? |
| It is like a goat ... | Bukri ki māfik. Bukri ki turah. |
| That man is like a pig ... | An admī soor or sūar ki turah hai. |
| You act like a fool ... | Tūm kurta bēwūkūf ke turah, or tērah, or Tūm bēwūkūf ke turah, or māfik kurta. |
| " " " an ass | Tūm kurta gudha ke turah, or gudha ke māfik. |

'Sa,' 'Sē,' 'Sī,' according to gender and number, are used for Similitude on shore, but are probably not so well understood as the foregoing. Very few lascars, if any, ever use 'Sa,' 'Sē,' or 'Sī,' and indeed those words are not very generally understood.

| | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Ex. : A wise man like you ... | Tūm sē admi uklmand. |
| Where did you find this dog-like animal ? ... | Yih kūtta sa jānwar kahaṇ pāya tūm ? |

When 'Sa,' 'Sē,' or 'Sī' is added to an Adjective it renders the word Intensive, thus :

| | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| A very grand sahib ... | Bura sa sahib. |
| The woman is very beautiful ... | Aurat khūb-surat sī hai. |

But the general expression would be 'Aurat bāhut khūb-surat hai.'

LESSON XLIV.

NAMES OF ANIMALS, BIRDS, ETC.

| | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>Animal</i> | ... Jānwar. | <i>Jackal</i> | ... Ghidur. Sīyal. |
| <i>Alligator</i> | ... Komhil. Mugar. | <i>Kitten</i> | ... Billī ki bucha. |
| <i>Bat, Flying Fox</i> | Chumgādar. | <i>Leopard</i> | Kēt-bhāg. |
| | Badūl. | | Cheetah-bhāg. |
| <i>Bear</i> | Richh. Bhal. | <i>Lion</i> | Sbēr bubar. |
| | Bhāluk. | | Singh. |
| <i>Buffalo</i> | Bhaiūsa. | <i>Mare</i> | Ghorī. |
| <i>Bull</i> | Bail. | <i>Mongoose</i> | Benji. Newal. |
| <i>Calf</i> | Bucherū. Bučhra. | <i>Monkey</i> | Bunder. |
| <i>Camel</i> | Hoot. Hooñt. | | (a large howling) ... Hukūman. |
| <i>Cat (she)</i> | Billī. | <i>Mouse</i> | Mūsh. |
| ,, (tom) | Billau. | <i>Mule</i> | Kuchher. |
| <i>Cattle (generally)</i> | Gāi-goru. | <i>Pig</i> | Soot. Sūar. |
| <i>Cow</i> | Gāi. | <i>Pony</i> | Tat. Tattu. |
| <i>Deer</i> | Hirra. Haran. | <i>Rabbit</i> | Kurgos. Sussa. |
| <i>Dog</i> | Kōtta (mas.). Kūtti (fem.). | <i>Rat</i> | Choua. |
| <i>Donkey</i> | Gudha (mas.). Gudhi (fem.). | <i>Rhinoceros</i> | Tunnah. Gundar. |
| <i>Elephant</i> | Hathi. Hathnī. | <i>Sheep</i> | Bhēra. Bhēri. Bukra. Ghēta. |
| <i>Fox</i> | Laumra. Laumrī. | <i>Shark</i> | Mugar. |
| <i>Goat</i> | Bukra. Bukrī. | <i>Squirrel</i> | Gilehri. |
| ,, , | Botū. | <i>Stag</i> | Hiran. Burah- singh. |
| <i>Hare</i> | Kurgos. Susah. | <i>Tiger</i> | Bhāg. Sher. |
| <i>Horse</i> | Ghora. | <i>Bird (any bird)</i> | Chiriya. |
| <i>Hyena</i> | Beriah. Lukur. bāgha. Jurruk. | | |

| | | | | | |
|--|-----|-------------------------------------|--------------------|-----|--------------------------|
| <i>Crow</i> | ... | Kuwa. | <i>Flea</i> | ... | Chūtī. Pissū. |
| <i>Hawk</i> | ... | Jurra. | <i>Fly</i> | ... | Mukhī. |
| <i>Kite</i> | ... | Chil. Hurgel. | <i>Grasshopper</i> | ... | Tiddī. |
| <i>Owl</i> | ... | Ullū. | <i>Lice</i> | ... | Cheedur. |
| <i>Parrot</i> | ... | Tota. Porput. | , (of the head) | | Juiā. |
| <i>Partridge</i> | ... | Titar. | <i>Maggot</i> | ... | Kila. |
| <i>Peacock</i> | ... | Maur. | <i>Mosquito</i> | ... | Muehher. |
| <i>Pigeon</i> | ... | Kubūtar. | | | Muchha. |
| <i>Quail</i> | ... | Butter. | <i>Spider</i> | ... | Mukrī. |
| <i>Sparrow</i> | ... | Ghauriya. Chiriya. | <i>Wasp</i> | ... | Birne. Bomra. |
| For other edible birds see Lesson 25. | | | <i>Barnacle</i> | ... | Kulu. |
| | | | <i>Leech</i> | ... | Jonk. |
| | | | <i>Worm</i> | ... | Jānk. |
| <i>Insect (any insect)</i> | | Kira. | <i>Frog</i> | ... | Bēng. Mendī. |
| <i>Ant</i> | ... | Chiūnti. | | | Mendak. |
| „ (white) | ... | Dimuk. | <i>Lizard</i> | ... | Tick-tikē. Chhipkale. |
| <i>Bee</i> | ... | Muddū-mukhī. Zumbūr. Bhañwar. | <i>Cobra</i> | ... | Gumūnah. Fun. |
| <i>Bug</i> | ... | Kutmal. | | | Naag. |
| <i>Butterfly</i> | ... | Titli. | <i>Rock snake</i> | ... | Hazadaha. |
| <i>Centipede</i> | ... | Kunkazura. Gojar. | <i>Scorpion</i> | ... | Bichū. |
| <i>Cockroach</i> | ... | Tēlchutta. Caukroch. | <i>Snake</i> | ... | Samp. |

LESSON XLV.

RELATIONSHIP.

| | | | | | |
|--------------------|-----|-------------|-----------------|-----|--------|
| <i>Grandfather</i> | ... | Dada. Nana. | <i>Son</i> | ... | Bēta. |
| <i>Grandmother</i> | ... | Dadi. Nani. | <i>Daughter</i> | ... | Bēti. |
| <i>Father</i> | ... | Bāp. Pita. | <i>Brother</i> | ... | Bhai. |
| <i>Mother</i> | ... | Mā. Mama. | <i>Sister</i> | ... | Bahin. |

| | | | |
|----------------------|----------------|------------------|---------------|
| Twins ... | ... Jora. | Husband ... | Khesām. |
| Uncle ... | ... Chacha. | Wife ... | Jerū. |
| Aunt ... | ... Puppū. | Child ... | Larkā. Lurkī. |
| Nephew ... | ... Bhutīja. | Infant ... | Bucha. Buchī. |
| Niece ... | ... Bhutījī. | Relation ... | Rishta. |
| Cousin (male) ... | Chacharabhai. | Friend ... | Dost. |
| „ (female) ... | Chacharabahīn. | Neighbour ... | Parosi. |
| Husband's Mother ... | Saas. | Acquaintance ... | Malakati. |
| „ Father ... | Sas-būr. | Parents ... | Ma-bāp. |
| Wife's Mother ... | Saas. | Married man ... | Shedywāla. |
| „ Father ... | Sash-būr. | Single man ... | Shadywāla. |
| Man ... | Admi. Murd. | Young man ... | Kūnwara. |
| | Gora. | Heir ... | Jawān. |
| Woman ... | Aurat. Randī.* | | Waris. |

LESSON XLVI.

ARTICLES OF CLOTHING, WEARING APPAREL, &c.

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|-----------------|
| Clothing . (any clothing) ... | Kupre. | Neckerchief ... | Gullabund. |
| Boots ... | Boots, Moze. | Necktie ... | Tai. |
| Braces ... | Galīs. | Oilskin Coat ... | Bursatka kupra. |
| Cloak ... | Labade. | " " " | Pāni-coat. |
| Collar ... | Kāler. | Over-coat ... | Overkot. |
| Coat ... | Koorti. | Pantaloons ... | Pañtlūn. |
| „ (waterproof) | Bursatka kupra. | Pyjamas ... | Pijama. |
| „ „ „ | Pāni koorti. | Pocket handkerchief ... | Rūmāl. |
| Gloves ... | Dustane. | Puggery ... | Pugry. |
| | Dāsfane. | | Immama. |
| Handkerchief ... | Rūmāl. | Shirt ... | Kumiz, Kamij. |
| Hat or Cap ... | Topi. | Shoes ... | Jūtī. |
| „ (Sun-hat) | Sola topi. | | |

* Randī applies to a woman of the town in Bombay.

| | | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------|---|----------------|
| <i>Singlet (under flannel)</i> ... | Singlet. Gunjy. | <i>Umbrella</i> ... | Chuttri. Chata |
| <i>Sleeping jacket</i> ... | Lūnga. Rāt-kā kupra. | <i>Waistband</i> ... | Kumerbund. |
| <i>Slippers</i> ... | Slippers. Silpul. | <i>Waistcoat</i> ... | Wēskut. |
| <i>Socks</i> ... | Adha moza. | <i>Walking stick</i> (ordinary) ... | Churi. |
| <i>Stocking</i> ... | Istāken. Moza. | " (very large) | Latty. |
| <i>Suit of clothes</i> ... | Jora ke kupre. | <i>Mahomedan's</i> <i>overcoat</i> ... | Choga. |
| <i>Uniform</i> ... | Kumpani ke kupre. | " <i>waistcoat</i> ... | Sadareah. |
| | | " <i>head puggery</i> | Morietta. |

LESSON XLVII.

NOUNS.

| | | | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------|--|----------------|
| <i>Abuse</i> ... | Gali. | <i>Ambulance (native hand ambulance)</i> ... | Dhooly. |
| <i>Account (money)</i> ... | Hissab. | (Dhooly is also applied to a palanquin). | |
| " (reason, or cause) ... | Subub. | <i>Amount</i> ... | Jum. Juma. |
| <i>Act (a deed)</i> ... | Kam. | <i>Amusement</i> ... | Tamaasha. |
| <i>Accusation</i> ... | Tahmut. | <i>Annoyance</i> ... | Dikh. |
| <i>Advantage</i> ... | Fāida. | <i>Another</i> ... | Aur ek dūsra. |
| <i>Advertisement</i> ... | Imtahan. Ishtihar | <i>Answer</i> ... | Jawāb. Jabah. |
| <i>Advice</i> ... | Sulah. | <i>Apology (excuse)</i> ... | Üzut. Üzar. |
| <i>Affairs (of business)</i> ... | Karbar. Karobar. | <i>Appearance</i> ... | Sūrat. |
| <i>Age</i> ... | Ümc. | <i>Ardour</i> ... | Gunni. |
| <i>Agent</i> ... | Gumashta. Seyt. | <i>Arms (firearms)</i> ... | Hathiyar. |
| <i>Agreement (arrangement)</i> ... | Ikraat. | <i>Arrangement</i> ... | Bundobust. |
| <i>Air</i> ... | Hāwa. Haua. | <i>Art</i> ... | Hūnar. |
| <i>Alarm</i> ... | Dur. | <i>Ashes</i> ... | Chai. Rakhi. |
| <i>Alteration</i> ... | Tubdil. Budli. | <i>Assent</i> ... | Kabul. |
| (<i>Lascari Manual.</i>) | | <i>Assistance</i> ... | Muduk. Mudud. |
| | | <i>Astonishment</i> ... | Humak. Tājjub. |
| | | | Buraggir. |

| | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| Attack | ... Humla. | Bench | ... Méz, Chauki. |
| Attempt | ... Koshish. | Benefit | ... Faida. Napha |
| Attendance | ... HazIr kona. | Bilge | ... Kānduk. |
| " | ... Hazīrī. | Bill (account) | ... Hissab. |
| Attention | ... Hūshiyar. | Binocular | ... Kumti dur bin. |
| Auction | ... Nilām. | Birth (of a child) | ... Paidāish. |
| Baby | ... Bucha. | Blacking | ... Juty ke kali. |
| Bachelor | ... Kuñwara. | Blacksmith | ... Loharr. Kaman |
| Badge | ... Chupras. | Blame | ... Loha wāla. |
| Bag (gunny) | ... Busta. | Blaze | ... Tuksī. |
| " (hand-bag) | Thailī. | Bleeding (blood letting) | ... Lubar. |
| Baggage | Sāmaun. Asbāb. | Blessing | ... Fusd. |
| Baker | Roti wāla. | Blind (window) | Mihrbānī. |
| Balance (of account) | Mizan. | Blow | Purdah. |
| Ball | Goli. | Blunder | Zurb. |
| " (cannon) | Gola. | " | Goumāl. |
| Ballast | Nilam. | Board (wood) | Ghulat. Chūk. |
| Bamboo | Bamboo. Bas. | Boat (passenger boat in Bombay) | Tūkta. |
| Bandage | Puthī. | Boat (a dug-out boat in Bombay) | Muchwē. |
| Bank (money bank) | Bank ghur. | Boat (in Calcutta) | Tony. |
| Bank " | Kuzana ka ghur. | Boat (in Calcutta) | Dinghy. |
| Banker | Surrāf. Sheraf. | Boat (a fast green Calcutta dinghy) | Pānsi. |
| Bar (capstan bar) | Duol ka bari. | Boat (The large cargo up country river boats in Calcutta) | Bhurr. |
| Barber | Khalifa. Napī. | Boatman | Boat wāla. |
| " | Ujjam. | Bond (security) | Tamassuk. |
| Bargain | Nirkh. Bundo bust. | " | Bunduk. |
| Bayonet | Sangiñ. | Book | Kitab. |
| Beard | Darhī. | Book-shop | Kitab khana. |
| Bee | Bhañwar. | Boot | Juty. Boot. |
| " | Mukhī. | Bottle | Bautul, Shishe. |
| " | Muddoo mukkhī. | Bottom | Niche. |
| Beer-shop | Sūri khāna. | Bow (bend of the head) | Salaam. |
| Beggar | Fukir, Bhikari. | | |
| Belief | Bawar. | | |

| | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| <i>Bow (a curve)</i> ... | Kamān. | <i>Canal</i> ... | Nuddi. |
| <i>Boatline (running bowline)</i> ... | Juli ka gīrah. | <i>Can Hooks</i> ... | Hük isling. |
| <i>Box (small tin)</i> ... | Dibya. | " ... | Kengra hük. |
| <i>Boy</i> ... | Chokra. Lurka. | <i>Cap (for the head)</i> | Topi. |
| <i>Breaker (boat's)</i> ... | Pīpa. | <i>Card (playing)</i> | Taas. Gunjifa. |
| <i>Brass</i> ... | Pītal. | <i>Care (thought, concern)</i> ... | Fikr. |
| <i>Branch</i> ... | Dalī. | <i>Cargo</i> ... | Mal. |
| <i>Branches</i> ... | Daliyan. (<i>plu.</i>) | <i>Cargo Boat</i> ... | Mal bot. |
| <i>Bravery</i> ... | Shuja-at. Sedi. | " (<i>a long cargo boat</i>) ... | Parāo. |
| " ... | Dilawāri. | <i>Carriage</i> ... | Gari. Ghari. |
| <i>Breadth</i> ... | Chaurai. | <i>Cart (bullock cart)</i> | Hakri. |
| <i>Bribe</i> ... | Rishwāt. Ghūs. | <i>Cartridge (blank)</i> | Khāli tota. |
| <i>Brick</i> ... | Inten. Ītah. Īt. | " (<i>ball</i>) ... | Golidar tota. |
| <i>Bricklayer</i> ... | Raj-mistri. | <i>Case</i> ... | Kāf. |
| <i>Bridge</i> ... | Pūl. | | Ex. : Usture ka kaf = <i>A razor case.</i> |
| <i>Bridle (for a horse)</i> | Lagām. Rāss. | <i>Cash</i> ... | Nugut. Paisa. |
| <i>Broker</i> ... | Dallal. | <i>Cash-box</i> ... | Eskatur. |
| <i>Bronze</i> ... | Tama. | <i>Castle</i> ... | Kile. Kila. |
| <i>Brush</i> ... | Brūs. | <i>Catalogue</i> ... | Furd. |
| <i>Bulkhead (iron)</i> | Ara ka loha. | | Ex. : Nīlam ki furd = <i>Catalogue of sale.</i> |
| <i>Bulkhead (wood)</i> | Ara ka lakrī. | <i>Cause (reason of)</i> | Subub. Mutlub. |
| <i>Bullet</i> ... | Goli. | " " | Wujub. |
| <i>Bullion (money)</i> | Kuzana. Paise. | <i>Caution</i> ... | Khubardari. |
| <i>Bunk</i> ... | Bunk. | <i>Cavalry</i> ... | Suwāron. |
| <i>Burden (weight)</i> | Bojh. | " ... | Risāla. |
| <i>Business</i> ... | Kam. | <i>Cemetery</i> ... | Kubberstān. |
| <i>Butcher</i> ... | Gosht wāla. | <i>Centre</i> ... | Bīch. |
| " ... | Kusaie. | <i>Certainty</i> ... | Yakīn. |
| <i>Button</i> ... | Ghundi. Button. | <i>Chaff (of corn)</i> | Bhūsi. |
| <i>Business (police court)</i> ... | Maamla. | <i>Change (alteration)</i> ... | Tubdīl. Budli. |
| <i>Business</i> " | Mukuduma. | <i>Character</i> ... | Izzut. Hürmut. |
| <i>Cab (public conveyance)</i> ... | Thika gari. | " (<i>good</i>) | Nek nām. |
| <i>Cage</i> ... | Pinjra. | " (<i>bad</i>) | Khrab nām. |
| <i>Calculation</i> ... | Hisab. | <i>Charcoal</i> ... | Koela. |
| <i>Canal</i> ... | Nabhr. Karī. | | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|-----------------|
| <i>Charity</i> | ... <i>Khairat.</i> | <i>Club (stick)</i> ... | Lathi. |
| | <i>Khurhat.</i> | <i>Coal screen</i> ... | Coila purda. |
| <i>Chattering</i> | ... <i>Buk-buk.</i> | <i>Comings (of a</i> | |
| <i>Cheating</i> | ... <i>Daghabuzī.</i> | <i>hatch)</i> ... | Fālka ki dhur. |
| <i>Child</i> ... | ... <i>Lurka. Bucha.</i> | <i>Coast</i> ... | Kinara. |
| <i>Childhood</i> | ... <i>Lurakpan.</i> | <i>Cobbler</i> ... | Mochī. |
| | <i>Lurkapan.</i> | | Chumar. |
| <i>China (the country)</i> | <i>Chīn.</i> | <i>Cobweb</i> ... | Mukrī ka jala. |
| <i>Choice</i> ... | ... <i>Kusbī.</i> | <i>Cock (of a gun)</i> | Ghora. |
| | <i>Khwāhish.</i> | <i>Cocoa-nut</i> ... | Nariyal. |
| <i>Christ</i> ... | ... <i>Hosrat. Isa.</i> | <i>Coffin</i> ... | Sandūk. |
| <i>Christian</i> | ... <i>Feringī.</i> | <i>Coil (of a rope)</i> | Sungli. Singli. |
| <i>Church (Christian)</i> | <i>Girja.</i> | <i>Coin</i> ... | Sikke. Paisa. |
| <i>Cigarette</i> | ... <i>Biddi.</i> | <i>Cold (weather)</i> | Thunda haua. |
| <i>Circle</i> ... | ... <i>Gole. Dairah.</i> | " " ... | Sardī. |
| <i>Circulation</i> (of money) | ... <i>Chalān.</i> | <i>College</i> ... | Mudarsa. |
| | Ex.: Is sikke ka chalān. <i>The</i> <i>circulation of</i> <i>this money.</i> | <i>Collision</i> ... | Muktab. |
| <i>Circumstance</i> (affair, business, anything hap- pening, etc.) | ... <i>Bāt.</i> | <i>Comb</i> ... | Tukhur. |
| <i>Circumstance</i> | ... <i>Ahwāl.</i> | <i>Commerce</i> ... | Kanghi. |
| <i>City</i> ... | ... <i>Shuhr.</i> | <i>Comet</i> ... | Saudāgar. |
| <i>Civility</i> | ... <i>Tāzīm.</i> | <i>Commission</i> (payment) ... | Dūmb ka tara. |
| <i>Claim</i> ... | ... <i>Dawī.</i> | <i>Companion</i> ... | Dustoori. |
| <i>Claws (of animal)</i> | ... <i>Nukhūn.</i> | <i>Company</i> ... | Sathī. |
| <i>Clay</i> ... | ... <i>Mitti.</i> | " (ship- owning or other | Dost dari. |
| <i>Climate</i> | ... <i>Ab-o-hāwa or</i> haua. | <i>Company</i> ... | Kunpani. |
| <i>Cloak</i> ... | ... <i>Labade.</i> | <i>Compassion</i> ... | Ruhhum. |
| <i>Cloth</i> ... | ... <i>Than. (Large</i> piece, full piece 20 or 30 yards) | <i>Complaints</i> ... | Nalish. |
| <i>Cloud</i> ... | ... <i>Bādal. Abur.</i> | <i>Complement (re- quired quantity)</i> | Bharti. |
| | | <i>Compliments</i> ... | Salaam. |
| | | <i>Conceit</i> ... | Dimagh. |
| | | <i>Concern</i> (uneasiness of mind) ... | Babna. |
| | | <i>Concern</i> ... | Fikt hūi. |

| | | | | |
|---|------------------------------|---|------------------|--|
| <i>Concern</i> | Ilaka. | <i>Cost</i> | ... ... | Kitut. Dum. |
| Ex.: Yih kam tūm se ilaka nahīn rakhta. |  | " | ... ... | Kurbūs. |
| <i>Lit.</i> : To you this business no concern is (This does not con- cern you). |  | " | ... ... | Khurbch. |
| <i>Concourse</i> | | <i>Cottage</i> | ... ... | Jhaupri. |
| (a gathering)... | Juma. | <i>Cotton</i> | (see Lesson 4). | |
| <i>Conduct</i> | Afāl. Kām. | <i>Couch</i> | ... ... | Palang. |
| " | Sulūk. | " | ... ... | Bichāna. |
| <i>Confidence</i> (the putting, or hav- ing faith in anything) | Itibar. Barosa. | <i>Counsel</i> (advice) | Sulah. Muslahat. | |
| <i>Connection</i> | Ilaka. | <i>Counterpane</i> | ... ... | Palang. |
| <i>Conscience</i> | Yad. Dil. | <i>Country</i> (a country) | Mūlbk. Wutun. | |
| <i>Consent</i> | Ijazat. Ruzza. | " (not town) | Mufusal. | |
| <i>Consequence</i> (im- portance) | Zurūrī. | <i>Courage</i> | ... ... | Mardānagi. |
| <i>Constitution</i> | Mizaj. | <i>Court</i> (a law court) | ... ... | Dilawari. |
| (bodily health) | Hikarat. | " | ... ... | Adālet. Koort. |
| <i>Contempt</i> | Kāni. | <i>Crack</i> | ... ... | Kucherī. |
| <i>Content</i> | | <i>Crane</i> | ... ... | Phuta. |
| <i>Contrivance</i> (any- thing made or contrived) | Tubīr. | <i>Creator</i> (The) | ... ... | Krēn. |
| <i>Conversation</i> | Bāt. Bāt-chit. | <i>Credit</i> (trust) | ... ... | Khālik. |
| <i>Coolie</i> | Kūli. Musjura kurne wāla. | <i>Credit</i> (redound- ing for a good act) | ... ... | Darr. |
| <i>Coop</i> | Khupera. | " | ... ... | İzzut. |
| <i>Copper</i> | Tāmba. | Ex.: Is kam-se ūski burī izzut hai. | | |
| <i>Corn</i> | Anāj. | | | This action does her great credit. |
| <i>Corner</i> | Punta. Nok. | <i>Creditor</i> | ... ... | Karaz kurna wāla. Kuraz ka hūa wāla. |
| " | Koonah. | " | ... ... |  |
| <i>Corporal</i> (native) | Nāik. | <i>Crime</i> | ... ... | Tuksir. Günah. |
| <i>Corpse</i> | Mūrdah. | " | ... ... | Ghar. |
| <i>Correctness</i> | Rāstī. | <i>Crowbar</i> | ... ... | Krobari. |
| <i>Correspondence</i> | Murasitat. | <i>Crowd</i> | ... ... | Mujma. |
| " | Khatt. | <i>Crowfoot</i> | ... ... | Guroh. |
| | | <i>Cruelty</i> | ... ... | Moor punki. |
| | | <i>Crumbs</i> | ... ... | Berūlmi. |
| | | <i>Crutch</i> | ... ... | Chūr. |
| | | | | Kruch. Kān. |

| | | | |
|--|--|---|---------------------------------|
| <i>Curds</i> | Chhenā. | <i>Dependence</i> ... | Itimād. |
| <i>Curtain</i> | Purda. | <i>Description</i> ... | Kism. Wusf. |
| " (mosquito) ... | Musāhri. | <i>Desert</i> (^{of} sand) ... | Sahra. |
| " " ... | Mucher-doun. | <i>Deserter</i> ... | Bhāga wāla. Bhagnewāla. |
| <i>Custom</i> | Dustūr. | | |
| <i>Custom House</i> ... | Permit. Chabū- tare. | <i>Deserving</i> (merit- ing anything) | Lāik. |
| <i>Cypher</i> | Nukta. | <i>Desire</i> ... | Kūshī. |
| | Ex.: Ek pur nukta dēne se dās hota hai = <i>One and a cypher make ten.</i> | <i>Destiny</i> ... | Kismat. |
| <i>Dance</i> | Nāch. | <i>Devil</i> ... | Shaitan. |
| <i>Danger</i> | Khutrah. | <i>Devotion</i> ... | Numāz. |
| <i>Damage</i> | Nūksan. | <i>Dew</i> ... | Os. Kwārsa. Shubnām. |
| <i>Darkness</i> | Undhiyara. | <i>Diamond</i> ... | Hira. Almas. |
| <i>Date</i> | Tarikh. | <i>Difference</i> ... | Furk. Furak. |
| <i>Dawn</i> | Bure fujhr. Bhor. | <i>Direction</i> (way) ... | Rah. |
| <i>Daybreak</i> | Dūkūtai. | <i>Disagreement</i> ... | Mukbālif. Nē muwāfiq. |
| <i>Debt</i> | Kuraz. Kurz. | <i>Disaster</i> ... | Aufat. Aafut. |
| <i>Debtor</i> | Kurazdār. | <i>Discount</i> ... | Dustūrī. |
| | Dēndur. | <i>Disgrace</i> ... | Bēburīt. |
| <i>Deceit</i> | Furebi. Dagha. | <i>Disorder</i> ... | Gurrah purrah bai. Bētaribī. |
| <i>Decree</i> | Hūkum. | <i>Distance</i> ... | Dūr. Lomba. |
| <i>Decree</i> (against a debtor) ... | Hūkum nāma. | <i>Distress</i> ... | Lachārī. |
| <i>Deed</i> (act) ... | Kam. | <i>District</i> ... | Zila. |
| <i>Defeat</i> | Huzīmut. | <i>Dock</i> ... | Godi. Dāuk. |
| <i>Defect</i> | Aib. | <i>Dockyard</i> ... | Godi. |
| <i>Defence</i> (in fighting) | Gutka. Kēlna. Roka. | <i>Doctor</i> (native) ... | Hakim. Tubīb. |
| <i>Defendant</i> (in a court) | Asami. | <i>Doorkeeper</i> or <i>Porter</i> ... | Durwan. |
| <i>Delay</i> | Dēr. | <i>Drain</i> ... | Morī. Durrī. |
| <i>Delight</i> | Kūshi. | <i>Drawers</i> (chest of) ... | Almaira. |
| <i>Demand</i> | Mungna. | <i>Drawing</i> ... | Tusyīr. |
| <i>Demon</i> | Bhūt. | <i>Dream</i> ... | Khwāb. |
| <i>Depth</i> | Ghairāi. Umuk. | <i>Drill</i> (soldiers) ... | Dril. Kuwāid. |
| | | <i>Drop</i> ... | Katra. Phota. |
| | | <i>Druggist</i> ... | Pañsārī. |
| | | <i>Drum</i> ... | Dauluk. Dhol. |
| | | | Bāja. |

| | | | |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| <i>Drunkard</i> | ... Pine wāla. | <i>Exercise (moving about)</i> | Kawā-id. |
| | , Mut wāla. | | Hawa khāna. |
| <i>Due</i> | ... Kurazh. | <i>Expectation</i> | Ūnimed. |
| <i>Dwarf</i> | ... Bauña. | <i>Expense</i> | Kharrch. |
| <i>Dwelling house</i> | Mukān. | | Kimut. |
| <i>Earth (the world)</i> | Jahān. Dūnya. | | |
| " (the ground) | Zāmīn. Mutti. | <i>Fact (truth)</i> | Such. Uslat. |
| <i>East</i> | Pūrop. | <i>Farmer</i> | Zamindar. |
| <i>Eclipse</i> | Gahañ. | | Zumindar.* |
| <i>Edge (of a tool)</i> | Dharr. | | Jimidar. |
| " (margin) | Kinara. | | Raiat. Ryot. |
| <i>Education</i> | Talūm. Talīm. | <i>Farrier</i> | Nal-bund. |
| <i>Embroidery</i> | Chikan. | <i>Fashion</i> | Dustür. Chilan. |
| <i>Employer</i> | Munīb. Mālik. | <i>Fat</i> | Chirbi. |
| <i>Employment</i> | Kam. Naukri. | <i>Fate</i> | Tukhdīr. Kuja. |
| <i>End (of any act, speech, etc.)</i> | Tamām. | <i>Fatigue</i> | Kismut. |
| " " | Intihba. | <i>Fathom</i> | Tuka. |
| " (pointed) | Nok. | <i>Fault</i> | Baum. Wām. |
| " (of a line, pole, road, etc.) | Punta. | <i>Fear</i> | Tuksīr. Kasūr. |
| <i>Enemy</i> | Dūshman. | <i>Feather</i> | Dur. Dursiet. |
| <i>Engine</i> | Kul. Inzin. | <i>Fee</i> | Buihakul. |
| <i>England</i> | Inglisṭān. | <i>Female (in general)</i> | Pur. |
| | England. | <i>Field</i> | Bākhshish. |
| | Bulat. | <i>Fine (payment of money)</i> | Madi. |
| <i>English (language)</i> | Angrīsī. | | Khet. Maidān. |
| <i>Ensign</i> | Ensain. Mulhk ka bouta. | <i>Fisherman</i> | Jerrībana. |
| <i>Error</i> | Ghultī. | <i>Fisheseller</i> | Muchchī wāla. |
| <i>Europe</i> | Wilāyut. | <i>Flattery</i> | Muchchlī wāla. |
| <i>European (a man)</i> | Gora. | <i>Flame</i> | Khūsh amud. |
| | Wilayuti. | <i>Flash</i> | Shūla. |
| <i>Evil</i> | Budī. Runj. | <i>Flesh</i> | Chumak. |
| <i>Examination</i> | Intihān. | <i>Floor</i> | Gosht. |
| <i>Excuse</i> | Üzar. | <i>Flower</i> | Zumīn. |
| | | <i>Fodder</i> | Phul. |
| | | <i>Fog</i> | Ghas. |
| | | | Kuhāsa. |

* * * 'Zumindar' is properly a land proprietor, and he may be a farmer; but the man who farms hired land is a 'ryot' or 'raial.'

| | | | |
|---|----------------------------------|--|-----------------------|
| <i>Folly</i> ... | ... Bēwukūfi. | <i>Girl</i> ... | ... Lurkī: Chho- |
| <i>Fondness</i> ... | ... Piyāra. | | kī. |
| <i>Fool</i> ... | ... Bēwukūf. Bē- hosh. Gudha. | <i>Girth (for saddle)</i> | Taug. |
| <i>Forage</i> ... | ... Rusad. | <i>Glass (general)</i> | Shishé. |
| <i>Forecastle</i> ... | ... Funna. | <i>Glue</i> ... | Siris. |
| <i>Force</i> ... | ... Zuburdusti. Zor. | <i>God (of Mussul- man)</i> ... | Khooda. Allah. |
| <i>Forelock</i> ... | ... Chavi. Chabi. | <i>God (of Hindoo)</i> | Deota. Narr. |
| <i>Forest</i> ... | ... Jungul. | <i>Goddess</i> „ | Debi. |
| <i>Forgetfulness</i> ... | ... Guftlat. | <i>Gold</i> ... | Sona. |
| <i>Forgiveness</i> ... | ... Muaf. Maaf. | <i>Goldsmith</i> ... | Sūnat. |
| <i>Form (shape)</i> ... | ... Daul. Sūrat. Shukl. | <i>Goods</i> ... | Asbāb. Malsub. |
| <i>Fort</i> ... | ... Kila. Gurhī. | <i>Good (benefit)</i> | Nek. Nek- buket. |
| <i>Fortune</i> ... | ... Rozi. | | |
| <i>Frapping</i> ... | ... Lib. Kumer- bund. | <i>Gram (a kind of pea for horses and sheep)</i> ... | Chanaa. |
| <i>Friend</i> ... | ... Dost. Yar. | <i>Grave</i> ... | Kubber. |
| <i>Frost</i> ... | ... Burrf. | <i>Greatness</i> ... | Burāī. |
| <i>Fun</i> ... | ... Thattha. Tamaasha. | <i>Grief</i> ... | Runj. |
| <i>Funnel</i> ... | ... Fundul. | <i>Grocer</i> ... | Buniya. Modi. |
| <i>Furlough</i> ... | ... Chhuttī. | <i>Grog</i> ... | Sharāb. |
| <i>Furnace</i> ... | ... Shūla. | <i>Groom</i> ... | Sais. |
| <i>Gain</i> ... | ... Fāida. | <i>Ground (land generally)</i> ... | Zamin. |
| <i>Gale</i> ... | ... Tūfān, Bura- haua. | <i>" (the soil)</i> ... | Mitti. |
| <i>Game (animals)</i> | Shikar. | <i>Guard (military)</i> | Gat. Chaukidar. |
| <i>Game (play, amuse- ment)</i> ... | Khēl. | <i>Guide</i> ... | Hurkarū. Ruh- bar. |
| <i>Gantline</i> ... | Gatlin. | <i>Guilt</i> ... | Gunnah. |
| <i>Gaol</i> ... | Kaid khana. | <i>Gum</i> ... | Gum. |
| <i>Garden</i> ... | Bāgh. | <i>Gun (musket, etc.)</i> | Bundūk. |
| „ (small) ... | Bāghīcha. | „ (a cannon) | Top. |
| <i>Gardener</i> ... | Māli. | <i>Gun-fire</i> ... | Top-dagī. |
| <i>Gift</i> ... | Bākhshish. | <i>Gunwale</i> ... | Mēz, Bahar ke rēl. |
| <i>Girdle (waistband)</i> | Kumarbund. | | |
| | | <i>Habit</i> ... | Dustūr. |
| | | <i>Hail</i> ... | Ola. Putbar. |
| | | <i>Hall</i> ... | Dalan. |

| | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| <i>Handle</i> | ... Kurri. | <i>Infancy</i> | ... Buchapan. |
| <i>Harbour</i> | ... Bundar. | <i>Infant</i> | Buchcha. |
| <i>Hawker</i> | ... Baux wāla. | <i>Infantry</i> | Pāidal. |
| <i>Headman</i> | ... Muḍbur. Sir-dar. Paībla. | <i>Infidel</i> | Kafir. |
| <i>Hearing</i> | ... Sūnna. | <i>Influence</i> | Taliver. |
| <i>Heat</i> | ... Gurmi. | <i>Information</i> | Khuber. |
| <i>Heaven</i> | ... Bihist. | <i>Injunction</i> | Takīd. |
| | Jinnat (of Mohammedans) | <i>Injury</i> | Zūlm. Juhlm. |
| <i>Heaven</i> | ... Saurge. | <i>Inkstand</i> | Dawat. |
| | Bürkunder (Hindus.) | " (that holds pens) | Kulum-dan. |
| <i>Height</i> | ... Chchāī. | <i>Inquiry</i> | Talash. |
| <i>Her</i> | ... Watis. | <i>Inspection</i> | Mulahiza. |
| <i>Hell</i> | ... Jahaunam. Dojak. | <i>Intellect</i> | Hosh. Ukl. |
| <i>Hill</i> | ... Pahār. | <i>Intention</i> | Irāda. |
| <i>Hint</i> | ... Ishara. | <i>Interest (on money)</i> | Süd. Biāj. |
| <i>Hole</i> | ... Surakh. Chalah. Chēnda. | <i>Intoxication</i> | Mustī. Nusha. |
| " | ... Sūlakh. | <i>Inventory</i> | Tulikah. |
| <i>Holystone</i> | ... Phutthar. | <i>Invitation</i> | Dāwat. |
| <i>Home</i> | ... Ghur. | <i>Iron</i> | Loha. |
| <i>Honesty</i> | ... Rusti. | <i>Island</i> | Jenjra. Tapū. Juzīra. |
| <i>Honour</i> | ... Izzut. | <i>Ivory</i> | Hathī-dānt. |
| <i>Hope</i> | ... Ummid. | <i>Jail</i> | Kaid khana. |
| <i>Horseman</i> | ... Suwār. | <i>Jewel</i> | Zewar. |
| <i>Horseshoe</i> | ... Nal. | <i>Joke</i> | Thuthā. |
| <i>House (thatched)</i> | Bunglā. Ghur. | <i>Jollyboat</i> | Jāli-bot. |
| " (mansion) | Kothī. Bura ghur. | <i>Journal</i> | Roz-namcha. |
| <i>Hungry (people)</i> | Bhūkhon. | <i>Judge (English)</i> | Judzh sahib. |
| <i>Hunter</i> | Shikari. | " (native) | Kazī. |
| <i>Idea</i> | Khiyāl, Guṇan. | <i>Juice</i> | Ras. Arrak. |
| <i>Idleness</i> | Sūsti. | <i>Justice</i> | Insāf. |
| <i>Idol</i> | Büt. Putta. | <i>Justification</i> | Üzr. |
| <i>Idolator</i> | Bütpurast. | <i>Kentledge</i> | Ketli. |
| <i>Ignorance</i> | Nadanī. | <i>Kind (sort)</i> | Kism. |
| <i>Impudence</i> | Beudubi. | <i>Kindness</i> | Mihrbāni. |
| <i>Indigo</i> | Nīl. | <i>King (a ruler)</i> | Rajah. Padshāh. |
| | | <i>Kiss</i> | Bosa. |

| | | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|--|-------------------------|
| Kite (boy's paper kite) ... | Guddy. | Likeness ... | Kism. |
| Knot ... | Girah. | Line (small rope) " (ruled paper, etc.) ... | Ulat. Russi. Mistar. |
| Labour (charge for a day's labour) | Muzūri. | Loss ... | Nuksān. Ziyān. |
| Labour | Mihmut. Musdūr. | Lotus ... | Kuñwal. |
| Lady ... | Bībī. Sabibah. | Love ... | Muhubbat Piyar. |
| Lake (large sheet of water) ... | Puddah. Nuddī | Lubber ... | Dandi. |
| Lake (small sheet of water) ... | Talāo. | Lubber's-hole ... | Punjra ka gola. |
| Land ... | Kanaare. | Lump ... | Tukra. |
| Lane ... | Zamīn. | Mail ... | Mēl. Dāk. |
| Language ... | Gulli. | Magazine (powder) | Bārūt khana. |
| Law ... | Zabān. | " (general) | Godown. |
| Lead ... | Ain. | Male ... | Nurh. Mada. |
| Leaf (of a book) | Sīse. | Malingeyer (sham- | Bahhane-wāla. |
| „ (of a tree) | Wārik. | mer of sickness) | Mundela. |
| Leak ... | Phutta. | Market ... | Bazaar. |
| Learning (education) ... | Futta. | Master ... | Mālik. Ustad. |
| Length ... | Sikhna. | Mat (of a door, etc.) ... | Pawnpos. |
| Lesson ... | Lāmba. | Matter (circum- | Mukuddame. |
| Letter (character in writing) ... | Subak. | stance) ... | Khulasa. |
| Letter (of introduction) ... | Hurf. | Meaning ... | Maap. |
| Liar ... | Sifarish-ka khath | Memory ... | Muggad. Yaad. |
| Liberty (leave) ... | Jhūth wāla. | Merchant ... | Saudaagar. |
| Lie (falsehood) ... | Rukbsut. | " ... | Baipari. |
| Life-belt ... | Chūtti. Ijazat. | Mercy ... | Buniyer. |
| Life-buoy ... | Jhūth. | Merit ... | Ruhhm. |
| Life-line ... | Laif belt. | Message ... | Lāik. |
| Lighter (cargo boat) | Laif baue. | Messenger ... | Paiyam. |
| Light (daylight) | Mun rop. | Microscope ... | Pian. Chuprasi. |
| | Chalne-ka ulat | Mildew ... | Hatasaina. |
| | Mal boat. Parāo. | Mind ... | Bākundi. |
| | Oujaala. Jalaka. | " (spirit, heart) | Mizāj. |
| | Rozni. | Mischief ... | Dil. |
| Lightning ... | Bijbly. | Misfortune ... | Nuksan. Budi. |
| | | | Kliumbukhti. |

| | | | | |
|---|--|---|-----------------|--------|
| Mistake ... | Għälti. | Office ... | Āfis. | Duffar |
| Money ... | Paise. | " (telegraph) | khana. | |
| Moon ... | Chānd. | Ogre ... | Tar. | |
| Moorings (mooring buoys, etc.) ... | Moorings. Jahāz ka bandue- ka jugah. | Ointment | Bhūtna. | |
| " | | Old man | Lalchun-ka tēl. | |
| Mop ... | Maup. | " (applied to a help- less old man.) | Būdha. | |
| Motive ... | Subub. | Opening | Buramid. | |
| Mould ... | Chacha. | Opinion | Jaihip. | |
| Mud ... | Kichar. | Oppression | Kholne jugah. | |
| Mercury ... | Para. | Order (command) | Tūjwiz. | Rai. |
| Music ... | Baaza. | " (money order) | Kyās. | |
| Mussulman | Musleim. | Ornament | Zurburdusti. | |
| Mutiny ... | Burabad. Bulwa. | " | Hükum. | |
| Myself ... | Ekēla. | " | Munē ārder. | |
| Naked (people) ... | Nangon. Langa adini. | " | Singhar. | |
| Necessity ... | Zurūrī. | " | Zēhoraht. | |
| Need ... | Ihtiyaz. | " | Jēvur. | |
| Neglect ... | Bēkhuburdari. | | | |
| Net ... | Jal. | | | |
| News ... | Khuber. | | | |
| Nobody ... | Koi nahīn. | | | |
| Noise ... | Babery. Shor. Būm. | | | |
| " | Għul. | | | |
| Nonsense ... | Balil. Bēhudī- bāt. | | | |
| North ... | Utta. | | | |
| Notice ... | Khuber. | | | |
| Nurse (native) ... | Aiyah. Daie. | | | |
| Oath ... | Kusam. | | | |
| Offence (which an- noys one's feel- ings) ... | Azīyat. | | | |
| " (a crime) ... | Tukṣir. | | | |
| Offer ... | Bat. | | | |
| | | Pattern | Namūnah. | |
| | | Pawl | Päl. | |
| | | Pay | Tulab. | Pagar. |
| | | Payment | Uda. | |
| | | Peace (quiet) | Salāmat. | |
| | | Peak | Pik. | |
| | | Pearl | Moti | |
| | | Pencil | Pensil. | Kulam. |

| | | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| Pennant | ... Pinant. | Prayer | ... Niñuz. |
| People | ... Logon. Log. Admi. | Precaution | ... Khubardari. |
| Perfume (scent) | Khush-bo. | Preference | ... Pusand. |
| Permission | Rukshat. Ijuzat. | Preventer | ... Falta. |
| Perquisite | Dusturi. | Pretence | ... Babaanah. |
| Petition | Durkhast. Arzi. | Price | ... Kimut. |
| Piece (a part) | Tükra. | Pride | ... Ghururi. |
| Pier | Ghāt. Bunder. | Principal ^(of a business or office) | Buta sahib. |
| Pilgrim | Haaji. Hajī. | Principal ^(of a native business) | Malik. |
| Pig-iron | Ketli. | Prisoner | Kaide wāla. |
| Pillage | Lüt. | Profit | Nufa. Fahida. |
| Pillar | Khumba. | Promise | Wāda. |
| Pin (bolt) | Chavy. Chabi. | Prudence | Dur. Andeshi. Tudbir. |
| Pin (for dressing, used by women) | Elpin. Tachne. | Punishment | Suza. |
| Pipe (cask) | Pipa. Peep. | Punt | Dinghy. |
| Pity | Runjida. | Purse | Kisa. |
| Plain (large open space) | Maidān. | Putty | Putty. |
| Plaintiff (in a court) | Fatiyadi. | Quality, the moral state of a person, i.e., patience, good temper, etc. | Khuslat. |
| Plaster | Lep. | Ex. : Au admi-ko kya khuslat hai? | |
| Platform | Parancha. | what sort of a man is he? | |
| Play | Khelne. | Quarrel | Jbugta. |
| Pledge | Ikrār. Jahmin. | Queen | Rani. Kaisar. Begum. |
| Pleader | Aukel. Wukil. | Question (something concerning a matter) | Kam. |
| Plug | Kák. | Ex. : Paise-ke kam hai = It is a question of money. | |
| Pocket | Jeb. | Question (enquiry) | Suwāl. |
| Poor (poor people) | Gharibon. | Rack ^(a place to store anything in) | Tak, Gudar. |
| Policeman(native) | Chaukidar. | Racking(binding or lashing) | Lib. |
| Pond | Taloa. | Rail | Rel. |
| Port (harbour) | Bunder. | Railway | Rel rusta. |
| Post | Dák. | Rascal | Harūmzāda. |
| Post Office | Dák ghur. | " | Budmāsh, Budzat. |
| " | Tapál. | | |
| Porter (gatekeeper) | Durwān. | | |
| Pot | Paut. Chatty. | | |
| Powder | Bärüt. | | |
| Practice (a custom) | Dusturi. | | |
| Praise | Taarif. | | |

| | | | |
|---|------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|
| Rashness ... | Befika. | Scar ... | Dag. |
| Reason (sense) ... | Ākl. | Scent (perfume) | Khush-bo. |
| Rebel ... | Baghi. | Scholar ... | Shagird. Shagrud. |
| Recollection ... | Yaad. Muggud. | School ... | Madarsa. |
| " " | Kehāl. | | Manersa. |
| Recovery (from sickness) ... | Ārām. | v | Muktab khana. |
| Reef (rocks) ... | Shab. | " | Mustab khana. |
| Remittance ... | Chulaan. | Scienos | Ilum. Ilm. |
| Repentance ... | Tauba. Nada mut. | Screen | Furda. |
| Reputation ... | Neknām. | Screw | Pench. Iskrū. |
| Resemblance ... | Mushabī. | Scupper | Bonal. Burnal. |
| Resignation ... | Taufik. | Season | Mausim. |
| Rest ... | Āram. | Secret | Raz. Pucheda. |
| Reward ... | Inaam. Bāk-shish. Buk-shish. | a Seeing | Mukhfī. |
| Rider (of a horse) | Suwār. | Sense ... | Dekhna. |
| Risk ... | Khutrah. Khauf. | Sentience | Ākl. |
| River ... | Kurri. Dārya. | Sextant | Jumle. |
| Road ... | Rah. Rāsta. | Shade | Kamān. |
| Rose (a flower) | Gulab. | Shape | Saiya. Shawñ. |
| a Rub (applying only to a human being), ... | Malish kya. | Sheet (bed) | Aiyatt. Shūkal. |
| a Rub (a rubbing as of two ships, etc., etc.) ... | Gisrah luga. | Sheep-pen | Chudder. |
| Rulev (governor), " for making a line) ... | Rajah. Hakim. | Sheepshank (in a rope) | Kubarah. |
| Sack ... | Ruler. | Shelf ... | Ketli. |
| Safety ... | Busta. | Shelter (from rain, etc.) | Taak. Shelf. |
| Sale ... | Araam. | Shipshape | Punah. |
| Salvage ... | Nilām. Lilām. | Shop ... | Kulasi-ke tara. |
| Satisfaction ... | Salvez. | Shot ... | Dūkān. |
| | Khūshi. Khūb-achchha. | Side steps | Goli. |
| | | Sight ... | Urkātti siri. |
| | | Silver | Nuzar. |
| | | Sky ... | Chandy. |
| | | Skylight | Asmān. |
| | | Slave ... | Iskelat. |
| | | Sling ... | Ghulaam. |
| | | Slippery hitch | Seling. |
| | | Smell (a stink) | Sulak hiñch. |
| | | | Bass. Bü. |

| | | | |
|---|---------------------|--|-----------------|
| <i>Smoke</i> ... | ... Dhūāñ. Tuwāñ. | <i>Street</i> ... | Istreet. Rāsta. |
| <i>Snow</i> ... | ... Buraf. Burrf. | ,, (narrow) | Gulli. Kūcha. |
| <i>Soap</i> ... | ... Saabon. Sabon. | <i>Strength</i> ... | Kūwat. Kuat. |
| <i>Society (company in which people mix)</i> ... | ... Logon-ka ahwāl. | <i>Stupidity</i> ... | Bēwukūfi. |
| Ex.: Yahāñ ke logon-ka ahwāl khrāb hai = <i>The society is bad here.</i> | | <i>Subject (of conver- sation)</i> ... | Mukaddame. |
| <i>Soda</i> ... | Soda. | <i>Substitute</i> ... | Budli wāla. |
| <i>Soldier</i> ... | Sipāhi. | <i>Sulphur</i> ... | Gundruk. |
| <i>Song</i> ... | Git. | <i>Sun</i> ... | Surāz. Dūbb. |
| <i>Soot</i> ... | Sees. | <i>Support</i> ... | Azuda. Fusal. |
| <i>Sort</i> ... | Kism. | | Tekni. |
| <i>Sound</i> ... | Āwāz. | | |
| <i>South</i> ... | Dukhīn. | <i>Surety (a bondsman, one who stands security for another)</i> Zamin. | |
| <i>the Speaking</i> ... | Kuhna. | <i>Surf</i> ... | Moja. |
| <i>Spite (malice)</i> ... | Kinah. | <i>Suspicion</i> ... | Gumān. Shuk |
| <i>Sponge</i> ... | Ispunz. Isfang. | <i>Swab</i> ... | Sāb. |
| <i>Stage</i> ... | Istez. Purancha. | <i>Sword</i> ... | Tulwāt. |
| <i>Stamp</i> ... | Chuppa. | <i>Sympathy</i> ... | Rugbut. Rikkut. |
| <i>Stanchion</i> ... | Istenshin. | <i>Syringe</i> ... | Pichcarri. |
| <i>Star</i> ... | Tarra. Sitaara. | <i>System</i> ... | Kaidah. Udob. |
| <i>Starch</i> ... | Kunji. | | |
| <i>Stations</i> ... | Isteshan. | | |
| | Istachin. | <i>Tail (of an animal)</i> Dūm. | |
| <i>Steam pipe</i> ... | Istīm paip. | <i>Tailor</i> ... | Durzi. |
| <i>Stern (of the ship)</i> | Dabūsa. | <i>Tank (a pond)</i> Hāo-os. | Talāo. |
| <i>Step</i> ... | Kudam. | | Talab. |
| <i>Stick (ordinary stick)</i> ... | Latty. | ,, (for a house) Kūnwa. | |
| ,, (walking) | Chirī. | <i>Telegram</i> | |
| <i>Sting</i> ... | Dañk. Duns. | (or Tel. Office) Tar | |
| | Daat. | | |
| <i>Stitch</i> ... | Selai. Taaka. | <i>Temperance</i> | |
| <i>Storm</i> ... | Tūfan. | (abstinence) Purhez. | |
| <i>Store</i> ... | Godown. | <i>Temple</i> ... | Muzid. Metzid. |
| <i>Story (a tale)</i> ... | Kissa. | <i>Tent</i> ... | Tumboo. |
| <i>Stranger</i> ... | Nēye admi. | | Khimah. |
| | Naia admi. | <i>Thanks</i> ... | Mērbonnī. |
| <i>Straw</i> ... | Ghas. Khushk. | <i>Theatre</i> ... | Shukr. |
| | | | Nāch ghur. |
| | | <i>Thief</i> ... | Thieter. |
| | | <i>Threat</i> ... | Chor. |
| | | | Dhumki. |

| | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----|------------------|--|-----------------|
| <i>Thunder</i> | ... | Guraj. | <i>Waiter at table,</i> <i>(on shore)</i> | Khidmitgar. |
| <i>Ticket</i> | ... | Tikhāt. | <i>Walking-stick</i> | Chirī. |
| <i>Tiller</i> | ... | Bukra. Sūkān | <i>War</i> | Jung. Larai. |
| <i>Time</i> | ... | Wākt. Buckt. | <i>Warehouse</i> | Godown. |
| | | Aukut. | <i>Wave</i> | Māniā. |
| <i>Tin</i> | ... | Kalaī. | <i>Way</i> | Rusta. Rah. |
| <i>Tobacco</i> | ... | Tāmbakūl. | <i>Wealth</i> | Daulat. Sum- |
| <i>Toggle</i> | ... | Jit. | | puthī. |
| <i>Tomb</i> | ... | Mirabaut. | <i>Weather</i> | Maus-amī. |
| <i>Topman (on board ship)</i> | ... | Pānjrah wāla. | <i>Weighing-machine</i> | Turazū. |
| <i>Town</i> | ... | Shahar. | <i>Well (for water)</i> | Kūa. Bāori. |
| <i>Trade</i> | ... | Pesha. Baipari. | <i>West</i> | Puchim. |
| <i>Train</i> | ... | Rēl ghari. | <i>Wheat</i> | Ghāñ. Gehūñ. |
| <i>Trap</i> | ... | Piñjra. Kull. | <i>Whip</i> | Chābuk. Yari. |
| <i>Treasure</i> | ... | Paise. | <i>Wind</i> | Hāwa. Bādi. |
| <i>Treasury</i> | ... | Khazana. | <i>Wing</i> | Punkah. |
| <i>Tree</i> | ... | Jara. Durakht. | <i>Wisdom</i> | Daba-i. |
| | | Gahch. | <i>the Wise</i> | Ākil log. |
| <i>Trick</i> | ... | Bahanah. | <i>Wish</i> | Khwūbshī. |
| <i>Trouble</i> | ... | Tusdi. Tudemā. | <i>Wool</i> | Kūshi. |
| | | Dūkh. | | Un. Pushm. |
| <i>Trumpet</i> | ... | Bibūl. Turhi. | | Wūl. |
| <i>Trust</i> | ... | Ittibar. Bisaat. | <i>Word</i> | Bāt. Alfaz. |
| <i>Turkshead (knot)</i> | ... | Gola. | <i>World</i> | Dunya. Dumya. |
| <i>Turns (in a rope)</i> | ... | Ringe. | <i>Wreck</i> | Kukra. |
| <i>Twilight</i> | ... | Shufa. Shufak. | <i>Writer</i> | Kurani. Likhna. |
| | | | <i>Writing</i> | Likhna hūa. |
| | | | | Likhna. |
| <i>Value</i> | ... | Kimut. | <i>Yard (measure)</i> | Guz. |
| <i>Varnish</i> | ... | Varnis. | <i>Youth</i> | Jawān. |
| <i>Verdict</i> | ... | Fatwān. | <i>Youthful people</i> | Jawāni log. |
| <i>Village</i> | ... | Busti. Gāñw. | <i>Young men</i> | |
| | | Debaat. | | |
| <i>Voyage</i> | ... | Sular. Zuffer. | <i>Zeal</i> | Josh. |
| <i>Wafer</i> | ... | Tikli. | <i>Zinc</i> | Jost. Dusta. |
| <i>Wages</i> | ... | Pagar. Mahina. | | |

LESSON XLVIII.

A FURTHER LIST OF ADJECTIVES, ADVERBS, ETC.

See Lessons 17, 19, 22.

N.B.—Adjectives ending in any letter but 'a' are undeclined and remain the same in both genders and both numbers.—Those ending in 'a' generally change the 'a' into 'e' for the plural masculine, and in the feminine into 'i' for both singular and plural.

Any Adjective masculine not in the nominative case changes 'a' into 'e'.

These distinctions are not considered much by the uneducated and not studied much in this book.

| | | | |
|-------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|
| <i>Abroad</i> | ... Bahr. Mūlhk | <i>Behind</i> | ... Piche. |
| | ghair. | <i>Below</i> | ... Nīche. |
| <i>Absurd</i> | ... Bēhūddah. | <i>Big</i> | ... Bura. |
| <i>Active</i> ... | ... Musti. Tez. | <i>Blameable</i> | ... Tuksīrwāi. |
| <i>Agreeable</i> | ... Pusūndida. | <i>Bold, brave</i> | ... Shūja. |
| <i>Agreeing</i> | ... Razi. | <i>Busy (much oc-</i> | |
| <i>Alike</i> | ... Ek kism hai. | <i>cupied)</i> | ... Mushghūl hai. |
| <i>Alive</i> | ... Jita hai. Zin- | | ... Bāhut kam hai. |
| | dai hai. | | |
| <i>Almost</i> | ... Ginne kemāfik. | <i>Celebrated</i> | ... Mashur. |
| <i>Alone</i> | ... Akēla. | <i>Changeable</i> | ... Buddeñly hai. |
| <i>Aloud</i> | ... Jorse. | <i>Charitable</i> | ... Kyrat. |
| <i>All right</i> | ... Achchha hai. | <i>Chief (chief thing)</i> | ... Usl. |
| <i>Also</i> | ... Bhī. | <i>Commendable</i> | ... Tarif ke laik. |
| <i>Always</i> | ... Humesha. | <i>Competent</i> | ... Laik. |
| <i>And</i> | ... Aur. Au. | <i>Compliable (will-</i> | |
| <i>Another</i> | ... Dūstra. | <i>ing)</i> | ... Rāzī, |
| <i>Around</i> | ... Hur turaf. | <i>Conceited</i> | ... Maghrūr. |
| <i>Ashamed</i> | ... Gundidah. | <i>Contented</i> | ... Rāzī. |
| " | ... Shumnidah. | <i>Contentious</i> | ... Jhugralū. |
| <i>Avaricious</i> | ... Lob. Laliz. | <i>Contrary</i> | ... Muhhalif. |
| | | | ... Dushman. |
| <i>Bad</i> | ... Kharāb. Būra. | <i>Convenient</i> | ... Munāsib. Durūst. |
| <i>Bare</i> | ... Khāli. Lunga. | " | ... Achehha. |
| <i>Barren</i> | ... Shor. | <i>Cooked</i> | ... Pukāya. |
| <i>Beautiful</i> | ... Khūb sūrat. | <i>Covetous</i> | ... Lob. |
| <i>Because</i> | ... Is wāste. Subub. | <i>Cross (out of</i> | |
| <i>Before</i> ... | ... Agul. | <i>temper)</i> | ... Ghussai. Khusa |

| | | | | | |
|--------------------------|-----|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|---|
| Cunning | ... | Chālāk. | For | ... | Ke wāste. |
| Curious | ... | Ujub terah kī. | Former | ... | Paihla. |
| Current (in vogue) | | Jarri. | Frequent (in quick succession) | ... | Uksur.. |
| Dear (beloved, precious) | | Piyāra. | " (very quickly) | | Guri-guri. |
| Deficient | ... | Kum. Kumte. | Friendly | ... | Dosti hai. |
| Dejected | ... | { Fikirmund. Fikulmund. | From | ... | Se. |
| " | ... | Fina geea. | Furious | ... | Dewāne. |
| " | ... | Gum meñ hai. | Future | ... | Ayundah. |
| Deliberate | ... | Jema-mud. | Generous | ... | Sukhi. |
| " | ... | Pukha. | Gentle | ... | Narum dil. |
| " | ... | Behadūr. | Glad | ... | Khūsh. |
| Delicate | ... | Komal. | Gloomy | ... | Dhumla. |
| Delicious | ... | Lajiz. | Good | ... | Achchha. Bhala. |
| " | ... | Niwāla. | " | ... | Nek is frequently used to qualify an attribute, advice, benefit, etc. |
| Deserving | ... | Laik. | | | Ex.: Nek sulah = Good advice. |
| Dishonest | ... | Budniut. | Good looking | ... | Khūb-sūrat. |
| " | ... | Buddiyunat. | Handsome | ... | Khūb-sūrat. |
| Dissatisfied | ... | Nakhāsh. | Helpless | ... | Lachat. |
| Distant | ... | Lāmba hai. | Idle | ... | Bēkam. Sūst. |
| Doubtful | ... | Shuk. | Ill shaped | ... | Bud sūrat, |
| Dull (quiet, not brisk) | ... | Thunda. | Impudent | ... | Bēudub. |
| " " | ... | Lurhm. | " | ... | Gustakh. |
| During | ... | Wākt meñ. | Incompetent | ... | Ghafil. |
| " | ... | Yih buckt meñ. | Incorrect | ... | Thik nabih. |
| Eager | ... | Rēsubber. | " | ... | Thik nē. |
| Erroneous | ... | Nadurūst. | Independent | ... | Nēdurūst. |
| Evident | ... | Maalum hai. | Industrious | ... | Āzād. |
| Excluded | ... | Bāhar rukha. | Infirm | ... | Mihenati. |
| Extraordinary | ... | Ujib. | Insolent | ... | Lachar. |
| Fair (in complexion) | ... | Safed. | Instead | ... | Bēhūda kam kurte. |
| Faithful | ... | Imāndar. | Intentionally | ... | Ki jugah. |
| First rate | ... | Bāhut achchha. | | | Jānse, or Jān kur. |
| Foolish | ... | Surdar. | | | |
| | | Pāgul. Dewāna. | | | |

| | | | |
|-----------------------------|---|--|-----------------------------|
| <i>Junior</i> | ... Chota. | No ... | ... Nahīn. Ne. Na. |
| <i>Kind</i> ... | ... Merwāni. | <i>Not yet</i> ... | ... Abhi nē. |
| <i>Kind hearted</i> | ... Mēribhānt. | <i>Now</i> ... | ... Ab. · Abhī. |
| <i>Ruhum dil.</i> | | <i>Off</i> (<i>in position opposite</i>) | Kedārh. |
| <i>Large</i> | ... Bura. | <i>Often</i> ... | Bābut wākt; |
| <i>Lawful</i> | ... Wājib. | | Bābut bucket. |
| <i>Lazy</i> ... | ... Sūst, Kurea. | <i>Only</i> ... | Fukat. Khali. |
| <i>Least</i> ... | Dūsre-se chota hai. | Ex.: Fukat humara tuksir hai =The blame rests only on me. | |
| <i>Least of all</i> | Sub-se chota. | <i>Otherwise</i> ... | Nahīn-to. |
| <i>Left (remaining)</i> | Bakī. | <i>Overboard</i> ... | Pānī meñ. |
| <i>Liable</i> ... | Lazim hoga. | <i>Perfect (finished</i> <i>as it should be)</i> | Bābut thik. |
| <i>Lifeless</i> | Bējān. | " | Kumil. Tamām. |
| <i>Little (in size)</i> ... | Chota. | Ex.: Is kam tamām hua = This work is finished. | |
| <i>Lofty</i> ... | Uñicha, Būland. | <i>Plane (smooth, even)</i> | Burāber. |
| <i>Long (in time)</i> ... | Lāmba wākt. | <i>Polite</i> ... | Khalik. |
| " (<i>in measure</i>) | Lāmba. | <i>Precise (accurate)</i> | Thik. |
| <i>Lost (gone)</i> | Gum geea. | <i>Present</i> ... | Hazir. |
| <i>Lucky</i> ... | <i>The Asiatic says:</i> my Star is good = Humara sitaare jūr hat, or achchha hai. | <i>Private</i> ... | Khass. |
| <i>Married</i> | Shady, Shēdy. | <i>Pure</i> ... | Saf. Suthra. |
| <i>Merely</i> ... | Khāli. | <i>Quite</i> ... | Chikar. Bilkūl. |
| <i>Mild</i> ... | Narum. | <i>Respectful</i> ... | Uddub. Mü. |
| <i>Military</i> | Lushkar. | <i>Rich (a rich man)</i> | Bābut paise wāla. Ansīr. |
| <i>Miserable</i> | Durrdmund. | <i>Ripe</i> ... | Pukla geea. Puk geea. |
| <i>More</i> ... | Ziyada. Justy. | <i>Sensible</i> ... | Üklmund. |
| <i>Naked</i> ... | Durhana. Nunga. Oulonga. | <i>Shallow</i> ... | Ghaira nē hai. Atala. |
| <i>Native</i> ... | Mūlhk ka. | <i>Simple (easy)</i> ... | Khali. Salis. |
| <i>Nearly</i> ... | Kurib-kurib. | <i>Sincere</i> ... | Such. Rust. |
| <i>Necessary</i> | Chayeh. | <i>Singly</i> ... | Ekéla. |
| <i>Neat</i> ... | Achchha. | <i>Sometimes</i> ... | Kubhī kubha. |
| <i>Neither</i> | Suthra. | | |
| <i>Never</i> ... | Na yih, na wuh. | | |
| | Kubhī nē. | | |

| | | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sorrowful ... | Ghumgīn. | Unclean ... | Na pak. |
| Sorry ... | Runjīda. | Unequal ... | Barāber nahīn. |
| Stern ... | Tund, | Unfortunate ... | Kumbukti hai. |
| Stooping ... | Jokur. Jok geea. | Ungrateful ... | Dushmanagi. |
| Stout ... | Mota. | | Nashuka. |
| Strange (extra-ordinary) ... | Tujjub. Ujub. | Unless ... | Nahiñto. Ugat. |
| Swift ... | Juldi. Tezrau. Tēz. | Unnecessary ... | Nē chaiye. |
| | | Unruly ... | Surkus. |
| | | Unusual ... | Khilaf dustūr. |
| Tall ... | Lāmba hai. | Up & down (as an anchor, etc.) | Pik. |
| Tame ... | Pāhla. | Useless ... | Kurrch nē. Na kam ka. |
| Therefore ... | Is wāste. | Usual ... | Wājul. Hasub. |
| Tired ... | Tuk geea. | | Dustūr hai. |
| Together ... | Ekkuthe. Sath sath. | Violent ... | Dewāna. |
| Towards ... | Turaf. | | |
| Ugly ... | Bud-sūrat. | Well (proper) ... | Khūb. |
| Uncivil ... | Bud kari. Bud khuta. | Wise ... | Üklmund. |
| | | Worn out ... | Ho geea. |

LESSON XLIX.

VERBS.

| | | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Abandon ... | Chhortna. | Advise ... | Salah dēna. |
| Acknowledge ... | Shaid. | " ... | Munasib kurna. |
| Ex.: Hum shaid = I acknowledge. | | Agree ... | Kubūl kurna. |
| Accuse ... | Toahmut kurna. | Alter ... | Budulna. Budul kurna. |
| " ... | Toahmut dēna. | " ... | Tubdil kurna. |
| to be Accustomed to ... | Dustūr hota. | Amuse ... | Tamāsha dekh- kur kurna. |
| Add ... | Jam kurna. | Answer ... | Jabāb or Jawāb kurna. |
| " ... | Luga-dēna. | Apologise ... | Üzur kurna. |
| Admit (allow en- trance into) ... | Undar ja-dēna. | | |
| Advance ... | Burrhna. | | |

| | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|--------------------------|--|-----|---------------------------|
| <i>Appear (to strike one's mind)</i> | ... | Būjha-jana. | <i>Blaze</i> | ... | Jel ūtana. |
| <i>Apply</i> | ... | Lugana. | <i>Blaze too high (as a lamp)</i> | ... | Bāhut tēz hona. |
| <i>Approach</i> | ... | Nuzzik or Kurīb jana. | <i>Bleed</i> | ... | Fusd kurna. Kūn lēna. |
| <i>Approve</i> | ... | Pussand kurna. | " | ... | Lehhū lēna. |
| <i>Argue</i> | ... | Bāhs kurna. | <i>Blossom</i> | ... | Phulna. |
| <i>Arise</i> | ... | Ūthana. | <i>Boast (talk much, tall talk)</i> | ... | |
| <i>Ascend</i> | ... | Churrhna. | <i>to be Born</i> | ... | Buckna. |
| <i>Ask</i> | ... | Upper jana. | <i>Borrow</i> | ... | Paida bona. |
| <i>Assault</i> | ... | Pūchhna. | " | ... | Kurrz or Kurrch ktrna. |
| <i>Assemble</i> | ... | Marna. Humlah. | <i>Bow</i> | ... | Dhar kurna. |
| <i>Assure</i> | ... | Jam kurna. | <i>Brawl</i> | ... | Salaam dēna. |
| <i>Astonish</i> | ... | Such kurna. | <i>Bray (as a donkey)</i> | ... | Kulla draaze kurna. |
| <i>Attack</i> | ... | Ujjub kurna. | " | ... | Chilana. Renk na. |
| <i>Avoid</i> | ... | Humla kurna. | <i>Break</i> | ... | Torna Tūt-jana. |
| <i>Awake</i> | ... | Allug jana. | " " Tūt-geea" is generally used for the Past. | ... | |
| <i>Awaken (another)</i> | ... | Allug rubna. | <i>Breed</i> | ... | Paidna. |
| <i>Back-water</i> | ... | Jugna. | " | ... | Paida hota. |
| <i>Bake</i> | ... | Las thanna. | <i>Present.</i> | ... | Tuvalūd hūa. |
| <i>Bale (water)</i> | ... | Bēk kurna. | <i>Past.</i> | ... | Brus kurna. |
| <i>Bark (as a dog)</i> | ... | Nikālna. | <i>Brush</i> | ... | Brus dalna. |
| <i>Bear (to put up with)</i> | ... | Bhaunkna. | " | ... | Banana. |
| <i>Bear (to carry)</i> | ... | Subur kurna. | <i>Build</i> | ... | Gussitna. |
| <i>Beg</i> | ... | Dhona. | <i>Bump</i> | ... | Phut-jana. |
| <i>Begin</i> | ... | Muṅgna. | <i>Burst</i> | ... | Phutna. |
| <i>Behave</i> | ... | Shurū kurna. | <i>Bury (a corpse or animal)</i> | ... | Muth dēna. |
| <i>Belay</i> | ... | Lugna. | " | ... | Kubber meñ dēna. |
| <i>Believe</i> | ... | Udub kurpa. | <i>Buy</i> | ... | Kharidna. Mol lēna. |
| <i>Bend</i> | ... | Bandna. | <i>Capsize</i> | ... | Karrūet. Ulut jana. |
| <i>Bind</i> | ... | Sumujbna. | | | |
| <i>Bite</i> | ... | Terah kurna. | | | |
| <i>Blacken</i> | ... | Bandna. | | | |
| <i>Blame (past tense)</i> | ... | Khaatna. | | | |
| | | Kala kurna. | | | |
| | | Tuksir kya. | | | |

| | | | |
|--|-----------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| <i>Care (take care)</i> | Khuburdaro. | <i>Connect</i> | ... Milana. |
| <i>this is in the Imperative.</i> | | <i>Conquer</i> | ... Futah kurna. |
| <i>Carry</i> ... | Lejana. | <i>Consent</i> | ... Kubūl kurna. |
| <i>Caulk</i> ... | Kalfatt kurnā. | | Ikrar kurna. |
| <i>Cease</i> ... | Ther jana. Kāra hona | <i>Construct</i> | ... Banana. |
| <i>Change</i> ... | Budalna. | <i>Consult</i> | Tujūs, or Tujwiz kurna. |
| " ... | Tubdil kurna. | <i>Contain</i> | Zamana. |
| <i>Charge (in price)</i> | Kimut kuroā. | <i>Continue</i> | Chalna dēna. Ruhna. |
| " ... | Lēna. | | |
| <i>Cheat</i> ... | Dāghabazi kurna or dēna. | <i>Contract</i> | Wāda kurna. |
| <i>Chew</i> ... | Chabana. | <i>Cool</i> ... | Thunda kurna. |
| <i>Choke</i> ... | Farsi lugna. | <i>Count</i> | Gēnna. |
| <i>Choose</i> ... | Chahna. | <i>Cover</i> ... | Chipna. Bund kurna. |
| <i>Chop</i> ... | Kutna. Chirna. | " ... | Shirpna. |
| <i>Clean</i> ... | Saf kurna. | <i>Crack</i> | Phūtna. |
| <i>Clear</i> ... | Saf kurna. | <i>Create</i> | Paidna. |
| <i>Climb</i> ... | Chirhnā. | <i>Credit (believe)</i> | Hakīn kurna. |
| <i>Clothe</i> ... | Pahīna. | <i>Crow</i> ... | Bāig dēna. |
| <i>Collide</i> ... | Lugjana. | <i>Crush</i> ... | Choor kurna. Dabana. |
| <i>Comb</i> ... | Jharna. | <i>Cry</i> ... | Rona. |
| <i>Come off anything</i> | Ooturna. | <i>Cultivate</i> | Boiya jana. |
| <i>Commend</i> ... | Taarif kurna. | <i>Curse</i> ... | Kuffa hona. |
| <i>Communicate</i> ... | Bayan kurna. | | |
| <i>Compare</i> ... | Milani. | <i>Damage</i> | Nūksahn kurna |
| <i>Complain</i> ... | Shakaid kurna. | <i>Dance</i> | Nauchna. |
| <i>Conclude</i> ... | Tamām kurna. | <i>Deal</i> ... | Karbar kurna. |
| " ... | Kulas kurna. | <i>Decide</i> | Faisla kurna. Faisal kurna |
| <i>Conceal</i> ... | Chipana. | <i>Decline (object to)</i> | Nē dēna. |
| <i>Condemn (not to like, to discard)</i> | Na pusand kurna. | <i>Decrease</i> | Kum hona. Kumti hona. |
| <i>Confine</i> ... | Bundna. | <i>Defend</i> | Muduk kurna. |
| <i>Confirm (past tense)</i> | Thik hūa. | <i>Defy</i> ... | Ajmana. Dhumkana. |
| <i>Confuse</i> ... | Ghurbur kurna. | <i>Deliver</i> | Dēna. |
| " ... | Durham buram kurna. | <i>Deliver (from dis- tress, etc.)</i> ... | Nēkī kurna. |
| <i>Connect</i> | Journa. Suttana. | | |

| | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------|--|-----|---------------------------|
| <i>Deliver (from distress, etc.)</i> | ... | Sabaabkam kurna. | <i>Dry</i> ... | ... | Sūka kurna. |
| <i>Demand</i> | ... | Chana. Muṅgna | <i>Dust</i> ... | ... | Dula jharna. |
| <i>Deny</i> | ... | Inkar kurna. | " ... | ... | Girda jharna. |
| <i>Descend</i> | ... | Niche jana. | <i>Earn</i> ... | ... | Kumai kurna. |
| <i>Desert</i> | ... | Bhāg jana. | <i>Ebb</i> ... | ... | Barta jana. |
| <i>Deserve</i> | ... | Laik hona. | <i>Employ</i> ... | ... | Bhatha jana. |
| <i>Desire</i> | ... | Muṅgna. Chana. | <i>Empty</i> ... | ... | Kam dēna. |
| <i>Despise</i> | ... | Hukkir-jana. | " ... | ... | Khālī kurna. |
| <i>Destroy</i> | ... | Kurīch nē hona. | <i>Encourage</i> ... | ... | Nikhalna chikar. |
| " | ... | Khrāb hoṇa. | <i>Endeavour</i> ... | ... | Ummeedwar rukhnā. |
| <i>Detain</i> | ... | Utkana. | <i>Enjoy</i> ... | ... | Azmahish kurna. |
| <i>Die</i> | ... | Mur jana. | <i>Erect</i> ... | ... | Khūsh hona. |
| <i>Dig</i> | ... | Khodna. | <i>Escape</i> ... | ... | Sidha kurna. |
| <i>Dip</i> | ... | Dūbana. | <i>Exist</i> ... | ... | Bhāg jana. |
| <i>Disclose</i> | ... | Kah dēna. | <i>Expect</i> ... | ... | Hona. |
| <i>Disgrace</i> | ... | Na laik hona. | <i>Expel</i> ... | ... | Montuzir hona. |
| <i>Disguise</i> | ... | Goinda kurna. | <i>Extinguish</i> ... | ... | Nikhāl dēna. |
| <i>Dismiss</i> | ... | Chordna. Rukhsat dēna. | | | Bujhana. Gool kurna. |
| <i>Disobey</i> | ... | Ūzur kurna. | <i>Fall</i> ... | ... | |
| <i>Display</i> | ... | Dikhana. | <i>Fall down</i> ... | ... | Girna. |
| <i>Displease</i> | ... | Runjida bona. | <i>Fail (not to ac-</i> | | <i>Gir parna.</i> |
| <i>Disturb (one's sleep)</i> | ... | Nin tūt jana. | <i>complish)</i> ... | ... | Na-sukhna. |
| <i>Dive</i> | ... | Dūb-ke marna. | <i>Fail (be bankrupt)</i> | ... | Dawāla hona. |
| <i>Divide</i> | ... | Tukim kurna. Baatna. | <i>Fasten</i> ... | ... | Bāndna. |
| <i>Do not, or don't</i> | ... | Mut. | <i>Fear</i> ... | ... | Durna. |
| <i>Doubt</i> | ... | Shak ana. | <i>Feed</i> ... | ... | Khāna dēna. Khilana. |
| <i>Drag</i> | ... | Khēnchna. | <i>Feel</i> ... | ... | Tutolna. |
| <i>Draw (sketch)</i> | ... | Nuksa khēnch- na. | <i>Fend off</i> ... | ... | Dufrana. |
| <i>Draw (pull)</i> | ... | Thanna. | <i>Fetch</i> ... | ... | Lana. |
| <i>Dream</i> | ... | Khwāb hona. | <i>Fight</i> ... | ... | Lurna. Lera: kurna. |
| <i>Dress Ship</i> | ... | Surjana. | <i>File</i> ... | ... | Rīti kurna. Ūka kurna. |
| <i>Drift</i> | ... | Surukhna. | <i>Fill (with water,</i> <i>etc.)</i> ... | ... | Bharna. |
| <i>Drive</i> | ... | Hañkna. | | | |
| <i>Drop</i> | ... | Girna. | | | |
| <i>Drown</i> | ... | Dhūb jana. | | | |

| | | | | |
|--|---------------|------------------|---|-------------------------|
| <i>Find</i> ... | Pana. | <i>Milna.</i> | <i>Grind</i> ... | Pisna. |
| <i>Fine</i> ... | Jerribana | dēna. | <i>Grow</i> ... | Ūfna. |
| <i>Finish</i> ... | Kulaas | kurna. | <i>Grimble</i> ... | Kurkurana. |
| <i>Fire</i> (a gun) ... | Chhorna. | | <i>Guard</i> ... | Pouri kurna. |
| " " " | Dāghna | marna. | <i>Guess</i> ... | Būjhna. Gistrah |
| " (to catch fire) | Aglugna. | | | lugna. |
| " (to set on fire) | Āglugana. | | <i>Guide</i> ... | Rah banana. |
| <i>Fix</i> ... | Thik | rukhna. | <i>Hang up</i> ... | Lutka dēna. |
| <i>Flash</i> ... | Chamukna. | | " ... | Outaga bandna. |
| <i>Float</i> ... | Buthna. | | <i>Happen</i> ... | Ittafak hona. |
| <i>Flow</i> (as water, etc.) ... | Buhna. | | " ... | Hojana. |
| <i>Fold</i> ... | Tai | kurna. | <i>Hasten</i> (Imp.) | Juldi kuro. |
| <i>Follow</i> ... | Pichel | jana. | <i>Hate</i> ... | Nussrat kurna. |
| <i>Forbid</i> ... | Muonna | kurna. | <i>Haul</i> ... | Thanna. Tanna. |
| <i>Forget</i> ... | Bhūlna. | | <i>Have</i> (See Lesson ix.) | |
| | Bhūlna. | | <i>Heal</i> ... | Chumra úpur ana. |
| <i>Forgive</i> ... | Bukhsh | dēna. | <i>Heat</i> ... | Gurim kurna. |
| | Mōafkurna. | | <i>Heave</i> (on a winch, capstan, etc.) ... | Abēs kurna. |
| <i>Forsake</i> ... | Chot | dēna. | <i>Heel over</i> ... | Kurwut hona. |
| <i>Foul</i> ... | Gurra | purra kurna. | <i>Help</i> ... | Muduk kurna. |
| <i>Founder</i> ... | Düb | -jana. Dübna. | <i>Hesitate</i> ... | Kum himmut hona. |
| <i>Freeze</i> ... | Burafgilti | hona. | <i>Hide</i> ... | Chhipna. Chhip jana. |
| <i>Frighten</i> ... | Dut | hona. | <i>Hire</i> ... | Kerai kurna. |
| " | Dussiat | hona. | | Bhara kurna. |
| | Duhushuthona. | | " ... | Hejhara kurna. |
| <i>Gain</i> ... | Fāida | hona. | <i>Hit</i> ... | Marṇa. |
| <i>Get</i> ... | Padna. | Pana. | <i>Hoist</i> ... | Outana. |
| <i>Give away</i> ... | Dē | dēna. | | Hañkana. |
| <i>Gnaw</i> ... | Khāna. | | <i>Hold</i> (to retain) | Pukarna. |
| <i>Go round the place</i> (take a look round) | Shair | kurna. | | Ruhna. |
| <i>Go away</i> (be off) | Baz | ruhpā. | <i>Hold</i> (on a rope, etc.) | Oudarna. |
| <i>Grasp</i> ... | Mujbuti. | | <i>Hook</i> ... | Hük lugna. |
| | Pukerna. | | <i>Hope</i> ... | Ummeed hona. |
| <i>Grasp</i> (hold on) | Thik | pukerna. | <i>Hurry</i> ... | Juldi kurna. |
| <i>Grease</i> ... | Chirbe | dalna. | <i>Hurt</i> ... | Dukbna. |

| | | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| <i>Imagine</i> | ... Guman kurna. | <i>Know</i> ... | Jānna. Malum hona. |
| <i>Imitate</i> | ... Ismāfik kurna. | | |
| <i>Implore</i> | ... Bāhut mirbā- bāni. | <i>Labour</i> ... | Kam kurna. |
| <i>Imprison</i> | ... Kaide khāne meñ bējhna. | <i>Lace</i> ... | Lēs kurna. |
| <i>Improve</i> | Bēhter kurna. | <i>Lame</i> ... | Lungra kurna. |
| <i>Incline (lean over)</i> | Tērah. Bēka. | <i>Last (to endure)</i> | Bēshe ruhna. |
| <i>Include</i> | Sath rukhna. | | Bāhut roz rubna. |
| <i>Increase</i> | Ziyada kurna. | <i>Lash (with a whip, etc.)</i> | Chābuk-se marna. |
| <i>Infect</i> | Ziyada hona. | | |
| <i>Inform</i> | Jatana. Jechana. | <i>to Launch (a ship)</i> | Jahāz ītarna. |
| <i>Injure</i> | Baanjī dēna. | <i>Lay (to place anything)</i> | Rukhna. |
| " | Eksamil kurna. | <i>Lead</i> ... | Batana, Lējana. |
| <i>Inquire</i> | Pūchhna. | <i>Leak</i> ... | Chūna. Guniat hona. |
| <i>Instruct</i> | Sikhna. | <i>Leap</i> ... | Kudhna. Tar- rapna. |
| <i>Insure</i> | Salāmuñt kurna. | <i>Leave alone (not touch)</i> | Rehne dēna. |
| <i>Intend</i> | Irāda kurna. | <i>Leave alone (Imp.)</i> | Rehne do. |
| <i>Interrupt</i> | Dikh kurna. | <i>Lend</i> ... | Illada or Illado. |
| <i>Introduce</i> | Jeriah dēna. | | Dar dēna. |
| | Wasela dēna. | <i>Lengthen</i> ... | Kurrch dēna. |
| <i>Invent</i> | Ikmusta banana. | <i>Lessen</i> ... | Lāmba kurna. |
| <i>Irritate</i> | Khufa kurna. | <i>Let (a house, etc.)</i> | Kumte kurna. |
| " | Bejhar kurna. | | Dē sukna. |
| <i>Issue</i> | Ana se. | <i>Lick</i> ... | Milna. |
| <i>Jerk</i> | Jitkana. | <i>Lie (say an untruth)</i> | Chātna. |
| <i>Join</i> | Milāna. Milā dēna. | " " | Jhūthna. |
| <i>Joe</i> | Hussi kuhna. | <i>Lie down</i> ... | Jhūtha bolna. |
| " | Muskerri kuhna. | <i>Lift</i> ... | Letna. |
| <i>Judge</i> | Insaf kurna. | <i>Like</i> ... | Ūthana, Ūtbna. |
| | Ādil kurna. | | Pusand hona. |
| <i>Jump</i> | Kūdna. | <i>Limp</i> ... | Kūshi hona. |
| <i>Keep</i> | Jumma rukhna. | " (to walk lame) | Lung hona. |
| <i>Kick</i> | Latmarnā. | | Kute kurna. |
| <i>Knead</i> | Mulna. | | |
| <i>Knock</i> | Marna. | | |
| <i>Knöt</i> | Gira kurna. | | |

| | | | |
|--|--|-------------------------|--|
| <i>Listen</i> ... | ... Sūnna. Kēal kurna. | <i>Mention</i> ... | Bolna. |
| <i>Live</i> ... | ... Chorna. Jīūngna. | <i>Mildew</i> ... | Bokundi hona. |
| <i>Load</i> ... | ... Bojha ladēna. | <i>Mind</i> ... | Manna kurna. |
| <i>Loaf</i> ... | ... Antaihe gira hona. | <i>Miscarry</i> ... | Bigar jana. |
| <i>Lock</i> ... | Talla dalna. | <i>Miss</i> ... | Khona. Kho dēna. Chukna. |
| <i>Loiter</i> ... | Wākt or Bukt khona. | <i>to have Missed</i> | Nē luga hai. |
| <i>Loosen</i> ... | Deela kurna. Arreah kurna. | <i>Mistake</i> ... | Chukna.. |
| " ... | Slack kurna. | <i>Mix</i> ... | Milāna. |
| <i>Lose</i> ... | Gumkurna. Khona. Kho jana. Guma jana. | <i>Moor</i> ... | Bauia kurna. Jabāz bandhna. |
| <i>Love</i> ... | Piyar kurna. | <i>Mourn</i> ... | Runj dil hona. |
| <i>Lower</i> ... | Arreah kurna. Niche dalna. | " ... | Gum hona. |
| <i>N.B.—'Arreah' is all that is used in the order to lower, not 'arreah kuro.'</i> | | <i>Move (anything)</i> | Apsoth kurna. Surka dena. |
| <i>Luff</i> ... | Bhāpur. | <i>Multiply</i> ... | Surkana. Dolna. Hilana. |
| <i>Lurch</i> ... | Devan kurna. | <i>Murder</i> ... | Pahara. Jorna. Doka-men mar dalna. |
| <i>March</i> ... | Chalna. | " ... | Dugga-men mar dalna. |
| <i>Mark</i> ... | Nishan dēna. | <i>Must (get musty)</i> | Bokundi hona. |
| <i>Mart</i> ... | Kabudi kurna. | <i>Muster</i> ... | Muster kurna. |
| <i>Marry</i> ... | Shady kurna. Shēdy kurna. | <i>Name</i> ... | Nām dēna. |
| <i>Measure</i> | Naapna. Maap- na. | (see Lesson 37). | |
| " ... | Maap kurna. | <i>Need</i> ... | Mungna. Zurūr hona. |
| <i>Meddle</i> ... | Dukul dēna. | <i>Neglect</i> ... | Bekhubar hona. |
| <i>Meet</i> ... | Milna. Mulakat kurna. | <i>Nip</i> ... | Dubhna. Dubh jana. |
| <i>Melt</i> ... | Fighlana. Gulana. | <i>Nod</i> ... | Hognā. |
| <i>Mend</i> ... | Durūst kurna. | <i>Notice</i> ... | Dekhna. |
| | | <i>Nourish</i> ... | Achchha gisa dēna. |
| | | <i>Number</i> ... | Gheuna. |
| | | <i>Nurse</i> ... | Dahi kam kurna. |

| | | | | |
|--|-----|---------------------------------|---|------------------------|
| <i>Obey</i> | ... | Hükum kurna. Munna. | <i>Perish</i> (by drowning, the sword, suffocation, etc.) | Guruck hona. |
| <i>Object</i> | ... | Nē dēna. | <i>Permit</i> | Ijāzut dēna. |
| Ex.: Hurn yih kimut nē dē einge =I object to give this price. | | | <i>Persevere</i> | Jane dēna. |
| <i>Oblige</i> | ... | Essan kurna. Razi rukhna. | <i>Persuade</i> | Koshis kurna. |
| <i>Observe</i> | ... | Dekhna. | " | Sum jana. |
| <i>Obtain</i> | ... | Lēkur lē-ana. | <i>Pick</i> | Sheparis kurna. |
| <i>Offend</i> | ... | Bē izhuṭ kurna. | <i>Pierce</i> | Chunchna. |
| <i>Offer</i> | ... | Kartir kurna. | <i>Pile up</i> | Sulak kurda. |
| <i>Omit</i> | ... | Bhūl jāna. Gulfī hona. | <i>Pinch</i> | Jam kurna. |
| <i>Open</i> | ... | Kholna. | <i>Pity</i> | Chutī kurna. |
| <i>Oppose</i> | ... | Ūpar sirdar hona. | <i>Play</i> | Ruhm kurna. |
| <i>Oppress</i> | ... | Pajee purab kurna. | <i>Play music</i> | Khelna. |
| <i>Order</i> | ... | Hükumi dēna. | <i>Please</i> | Bazana. |
| <i>Overhaul</i> | ... | Muloza kurna. Milana. | <i>Plough</i> | Bhana, Mihrbani kurna. |
| <i>Overtake</i> | ... | Outana. | <i>Plunge</i> | Halchana. |
| <i>Own</i> | ... | Mahik hona. | <i>Point</i> (a stick, finger, gun, etc.) | Dūbana. |
| <i>Pack</i> | ... | Rukhna. | <i>Poison</i> | Leshan kurna. |
| <i>Paddle</i> | ... | Halis tanna. | <i>Polish</i> | Jehar kurna. |
| <i>Paint</i> | ... | Rung dalna. | | Jehar dēna. |
| <i>Pardon</i> | ... | Bukhsh dēna. Maaf kurna. | <i>Possess</i> | Chumkhana. |
| <i>Part</i> | ... | Allug ho-jana. | <i>Postpone</i> | Pālis kurna. |
| " | ... | Allada ho-jana | <i>Pour out</i> | Nuffa hona. |
| <i>Pass</i> | ... | Jeet jana. Āgul pichul jana. | <i>Practise</i> | Dēri kurna. |
| <i>Pay</i> | ... | Ada kurna. | <i>Pray</i> | Dalna. |
| <i>Pay off a score</i> | ... | Pagar dēna. | | Kurna. |
| <i>Pelt</i> | ... | Chilna. Chil dañna. | <i>Precede</i> | Ibaaduck kurna. |
| <i>Perish</i> | ... | Sur jana. | <i>Prefer</i> | Nimaz purna. |
| " (by fire) | ... | Tabah hona. | <i>Prepare</i> | Āgejana. |
| | | | <i>Press</i> | Piyara malum hona. |
| | | | <i>Pretend</i> | Taiyar kurna. |
| | | | <i>Prevent</i> | Dabana. |
| | | | | Bahana kurna. |
| | | | | Hila kurna. |
| | | | | Baz rukhna. |
| | | | | Rokhna. |

| | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>Promise</i> | ... | Wada kurna. Shellab kurna. | <i>Recover (from sickness, etc.)</i> | Shuffa hona. |
| <i>Protect</i> | ... | Muduk kurna. | " ; " ... | Tund durüst kurna. |
| " " | ... | Puchana. Punah dēna. | | |
| <i>Prove</i> | ... | Dalil dēna. | <i>Recover (to find)</i> | Pana. Milna. |
| <i>Provide</i> | ... | Kurch dēna. | <i>Reef</i> ... | Rif bandhna. |
| <i>Pull</i> | ... | Khēnchna. | <i>Refuse</i> ... | Üzur kurna. Nē dēna. Inkar kurna. |
| " " | ... | Thana. Tanna. | | |
| <i>Pull (round the ship)</i> | ... | Jahāz-ko gum-hoki jana. | <i>Regard</i> ... | Dekhna. Manna. |
| <i>Punch (a hole)</i> | ... | Sulakh kurna. | <i>Reject</i> ... | Napsand kurna. |
| <i>Punish</i> | ... | Sēza kurna. | | |
| | | Suza dēna. | <i>Rejoice</i> ... | Khūsh hona. |
| <i>Pursue (chase)</i> | ... | Daurna ke piche. | <i>Release</i> ... | Kholna. |
| <i>Push</i> | ... | Uddi kurna. | <i>Relieve</i> ... | Arrahni hona. |
| " " | ... | Thel dēna. | | |
| <i>Push off</i> | ... | Dufarana. | | |
| <i>Put down (place)</i> | ... | Rukhana. | <i>Remain</i> ... | Behetteri kurna. |
| <i>Put (into a bag or box; etc.)</i> | ... | Bharma. | <i>Remember</i> ... | Rukhna. |
| | | | <i>Remit</i> ... | Yaad hona. |
| <i>Ex.—Is ghāng buste men bhare</i> | | | | Remana kurna. |
| <i>=Put this wheat in the bag.</i> | | | | Ruhana kurna. |
| <i>Quarrel</i> | ... | Bigar kurna. | <i>Remind</i> ... | Yaad dillana. |
| <i>Question</i> | ... | Pūchna. | <i>Remove</i> ... | Surkana. |
| | | | | Lējana. |
| <i>Rain</i> | ... | Burusna. | <i>Render (a rope)</i> | Ranana. |
| <i>Raise (lift)</i> | ... | Ūthana. | <i>Repair</i> ... | Durüst kurna. |
| <i>Reach</i> | ... | Pāhuñchna. | | Muraamet kurna. |
| <i>Read</i> | ... | Purhna. | | |
| <i>Rebel</i> | ... | Daga kutna. | <i>Reply</i> ... | Jabāb or Jawāb dēna. |
| <i>Receive</i> | ... | Pāhuñchna. | <i>Report</i> ... | Zibāi kurna. |
| | | Milna. | <i>Reprimand</i> ... | Dhum kurna. |
| " " | ... | Paina lēna. | <i>Rescue</i> ... | Dhum dēna. |
| <i>Reckon</i> | ... | Hisab kurna. | <i>Resist</i> ... | Buchana. |
| <i>Recollect</i> | ... | Yaad hona. | <i>Rest</i> ... | Rokna. |
| <i>Recommend</i> | ... | Sifarish kurna. | | Ārām kurna. |
| | | | | Chutti dēna. |

| | | | |
|---|---|--|----------------------------|
| <i>Result (cause, spring from)</i> | Milaa. | <i>Scrape</i> | Scrap kurtia. Kutuchna. |
| Ex.: Mibnat-se buraī milti hai =From labour results greatness; | | <i>Scream</i> | Chillana. Chick marna. |
| <i>Retire</i> ... | Jana ruhna. | <i>Scrub</i> | Gussna. |
| <i>Revenge</i> ... | Sum jana. Dekhna. | <i>Search (look for)</i> | Milāna. |
| " ... | Pichul dekhna. Literally: "To see later on." | " " | Tulash kutna. |
| <i>Reward</i> ... | Inam dēna. | <i>Secure</i> | Bandna. |
| <i>Ride</i> ... | Suwar hona. | <i>See</i> | Dekhna. |
| <i>Rig (a ship)</i> ... | Jahāz taiyar kutna. | <i>Seek</i> | Dhūndhna. |
| <i>Ring (a bell)</i> ... | Gunta marña. | <i>Seize</i> | Tulash kurna. |
| <i>Rinse</i> ... | Thora pānī dalna. | <i>Sell</i> | Pukerna. |
| <i>Rise</i> ... | Outana. | <i>Send</i> | Dhurhna. |
| <i>Roar</i> ... | Shor kurna. | <i>Serve (a rope)</i> | Bēchna. Bēch, dēna. |
| <i>Roast</i> ... | Kebāb kurna. | " (food) ... | Feral dēna. |
| <i>Rob</i> ... | Chorī kurna. Lūtna. | <i>Settle</i> ... | Tam dari kurna. |
| <i>Rock (in the arms)</i> | Hilana. | <i>Sew</i> ... | Apus kurna. |
| <i>Roll</i> ... | Lupētna. | <i>Shade (cover a lamp etc., with a shade)</i> | Selana. Silai kurna. |
| <i>Rot</i> ... | Phut jana. Puch jana. | <i>Shade (get in the shade)</i> | Fannus legana. |
| " ... | Sur jana. | <i>Shade</i> | Saye men jana. |
| <i>Rub</i> ... | Mālith kurna. | " ... | Shawn men jana. |
| <i>Rush</i> ... | Jaldi jana. Dut kadēkut jana. | " ... | Thunda men jana. |
| " ... | Dowul ke jana. | <i>Shake</i> | Hilana. Jarna. |
| <i>Sail</i> ... | Chalna. | <i>Share</i> ... | Hissa dēna. |
| <i>Saluts</i> ... | Salaam dēna. | <i>Sharpen</i> | Dar kurna. Tez kurna. |
| <i>Satisfy</i> ... | Khūshī hona. | <i>Shave</i> ... | Hajaahmat kurna. |
| <i>Save</i> ... | Buchana. | " ... | Hujāmut kurna. |
| <i>Saw</i> ... | Kraat kurna. Ate kurna. | " ... | Mora dēna. |
| <i>Scald</i> ... | Phola hona. | | |
| <i>Scold</i> ... | Dhum kurna. | | |
| <i>Select</i> ... | Pusand kurna. | | |

| | | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| <i>Shine</i> ... | Jumukhna. | <i>Spare</i> ... | Bahtil dēna, |
| | Chumukhna. | | Faltu dēna. |
| <i>Ship</i> ... | Jahāz meñ rukhna. | <i>Speak</i> ... | Bolna, Kubna. |
| | | <i>Spend money</i> ... | Khurrch kurna. |
| <i>Shiver</i> ... | Tirterahna. | <i>Spin (to turn)</i> ... | Kutna, Gīrana. |
| | Kāhpna. | | Phirana. |
| <i>Shoot</i> ... | Chalāna. | <i>Spit</i> ... | Karkar pheñkna. |
| <i>Shorten</i> ... | Kumte kurna. | | Thukna. |
| <i>Shout</i> ... | Lal kurna. | <i>Splash</i> ... | Chullukna. |
| <i>Shove (push)</i> ... | Hüde kurna. | <i>Split</i> ... | Tirna, Mabīs kholna. |
| " " " | Tehlēna. | " | Chirna, Farna. |
| <i>Shove-off</i> ... | Dufarana. | | Bantna. |
| <i>Show</i> ... | Dekhlana. | <i>Spoil</i> ... | Khrab kurna. |
| <i>Shrink</i> ... | Cbota kurna. | <i>Spread</i> ... | Bichhana. |
| <i>Shut</i> ... | Bund kurna. | <i>Spring</i> ... | Japutna. |
| <i>Sight</i> ... | Dekhna. | <i>Sprinkle</i> ... | Chirkna. |
| <i>Signal</i> ... | Ishara kurna. | <i>Squat down</i> ... | Bajtana. |
| <i>Sing</i> ... | Gana. | <i>Squeeze</i> ... | Dubea, Dubana. |
| <i>Sink</i> ... | Düb-jana. | <i>Stab</i> ... | Kwanchna, |
| | Dübna. | " | Kwancha marna. |
| <i>Skin</i> ... | Kalpos kurna. | <i>Stain</i> ... | Dagli hena. |
| | Kalkēnchna. | <i>Stamp</i> ... | Mohur kurna. |
| <i>Slacken (imp.)</i> ... | Areah. | <i>Stand</i> ... | Khure ruhna. |
| <i>Sleep</i> ... | Nin kurna. | <i>Stare</i> ... | Takəs. |
| | Ārām kurna. | <i>Start (with surprise)</i> ... | |
| <i>Slide (slip up)</i> ... | Pichul jana. | | Chumuk jana. |
| | Khusak jana. | <i>Stay</i> ... | Rubna. |
| <i>Sling</i> ... | Sling lugana. | <i>Steal</i> ... | Chuta lejana. |
| <i>Smell</i> ... | Sūṅghna, Bass hona. | | Churi kurna. |
| <i>Smile</i> ... | Müst kutea. | <i>Stick together (as friends)</i> ... | Milah dēna. |
| <i>Smoke</i> ... | Pina. | Ex : <i>The brothers stick to each other</i> | |
| <i>Smooth</i> ... | Chikhna kurna. | | Bhai bāhut milah dēte. |
| <i>Snatch</i> ... | Nochna. | | Bhai bāhut dosti kurna. |
| <i>Sneese</i> ... | Chhiñkna. | <i>Stick (with gum, etc.)</i> ... | Satah dēna. |
| <i>Snore</i> ... | Nak bolna, Nak bujana. | " " " | Shatna, Mila dēna. |
| <i>Soak</i> ... | Blinga kurna. | | |
| <i>Sound</i> ... | Āwāz kurna. | | |
| <i>Sow (corn, etc.)</i> | Kompana, Bōna. | | |

| | | | |
|--|---------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Stick (wood) ... | Jūna. | Surpass (go beyond) ... | Jitna. |
| Sting ... | Dantna. | Surprise ... | Tajjūb hona. |
| Stink ... | Boh kurna. | Suspect ... | Shuk hona. |
| Stir ... | Milana. Hilana. | Swear ... | Galli dēna. |
| Stir ... | Goulna. | Swear (in court) ... | Kusam kuhna. |
| Stoop ... | Zhūnkna. | Sweep ... | Jhar-dalna. |
| " ... | Khūpja hona. | | Jaru dēna. |
| Stop ... | Thērna. Khurat hona. | Swell ... | Phūlna. Sūngna |
| to be stopped or caught by anything, such as a bramble, or hook | | Swim ... | Pairna. Hēlna. |
| Phuṇs jana. Atāk janā. | | Tack ... | Jugah jugah kurna. |
| Strain ... | Chhana. | Take away ... | Lejana. |
| Stretch ... | Sanchna. | Take ... | Lēna. |
| Stretch along (a hose, rope, etc.) | Lāmba kurna. | Take out ... | Nikhālna. |
| Strike ... | Marna. | Talk (prattle, boast) ... | Bukna. |
| Strip ... | Lunga oujana. Burhana. | Tally ... | Tally-marna. |
| Struggle ... | Kūshti kurna. | Tar ... | Tar dalna. |
| Submit ... | Suleh kurna. Manna. | Tarnish ... | Maila kurna. |
| Subscribe ... | Dust kurna. | Taste ... | Chikhna. |
| " ... | Sēhi kurna. | Teach ... | Sikhna. Sikhana. |
| Succeed ... | Sukhna. Muksud hona. | Tear ... | Phut jana. Mussak jana. |
| Suck ... | Khāna. Chūsna. | Tear ... | Pharna. |
| Suckle ... | Dūdh pilana. | Tell ... | Bolna. Kuhnā. |
| Suffer ... | Runj ūtbana. | " news ... | Khubar dēna. Arga kuhna. |
| Suffocate (by drown- ing) ... | Guruck hona. | Terrify ... | Durna. Dur dēna. |
| Suit ... | Chalna banana. | Terrify ... | Dussiat hona. |
| Summon ... | Bulana. | Thank ... | Merbānnī. |
| Superintend ... | Surdari kurna. | " ... | Shukr guzur hona. |
| Supply ... | Dēna. | Thieve ... | Chāri kurna. |
| Support ... | Bēhetterri kurna. | Think ... | Muguz meū kēyal ana. |
| Suppose (imagine) | Ugar. | " ... | Sumujhna. Sochna. |
| Ex. : Suppose the ship is sinking = Ugar jabāz dūb jata. | | | |

| | | | |
|---------------------|--|---|-------------------------|
| <i>Threaten</i> | ... Dhumkana. | <i>Uncover</i> | ... Nikhālpa. |
| <i>Throw away</i> | ... Pheñkna. Pheñk dēna. | <i>Undo</i> ... | Nikbāl dēna. |
| <i>Thunder</i> | ... Gurajna. | <i>Understand</i> ... | Kholna. |
| <i>Tie</i> | ... Bandna. Bhandna. | (used and declined as under) | Sumujbna. |
| <i>Tie together</i> | ... Juma, kurna. | | Hum sumjhe. |
| " | ... Ek samil kurna. | | Tām sumjhe ho. |
| <i>Tighten</i> | ... Taut kurna. | | Wuh sumjha. |
| " | ... Bāhut bandhna. | | Wē sumjheñ. |
| <i>Tire</i> | ... Manda hona. Tuk jana. | <i>Past</i> | Sumjhya. |
| <i>Toast</i> | ... Señkna. | <i>Unrig</i> | Nikhālna. |
| <i>Touch</i> | ... Chūna. | <i>Use</i> ... | Kam kurna. |
| <i>Tow</i> | ... Pāgar bhandna. | " | Kurruch kurna. |
| <i>Tranship</i> | ... Dūsra jahāz meū alkurna. | <i>Value</i> ... | Kurrech dēna. |
| <i>Travel</i> | ... Mūlk howa khana. | <i>Vex (to annoy)</i> | Dikh dēna. |
| " | ... Saier kurna. | <i>Ventilate</i> | Hauo dēna. |
| <i>Travel</i> | ... Sufar kurna. | <i>Visit</i> ... | Mulaakatko jana. |
| " | ... Chalna. | <i>Volunteer</i> | Mutluf se jana. |
| <i>Tread</i> | ... Chepah dēna. | <i>Wait</i> ... | Subhut kurna. |
| " on one's toes | ... Pañw or Paid daab dēna. | <i>Wake</i> ... | Jugana. |
| " " | ... Paid kūchēl dēna. | <i>Walk</i> ... | Chalna, Piyada jana. |
| <i>Transfer</i> | ... Budlī kurna. Alkurna. | <i>Wane</i> ... | Kumte hona. |
| <i>Tremble</i> | ... Kāmpna. Turtrana. | <i>Warn</i> | Sujja dēna. |
| <i>Trim</i> | ... Durūst kurna. | <i>Wash</i> ... | Dhona. Sāf kurna. |
| <i>Trust</i> | ... I'tikad rukhne. | <i>Wasto</i> | Bigarbna. Biga jana. |
| <i>Tug</i> | ... Thanna. Tauna. | <i>Watch</i> | Poufi kurna. |
| <i>Turn</i> | ... Gūmna. Phirana ,, (over or up) | " | Paierha kurna. |
| <i>Twist</i> | ... Ultana. Aithna. Morna. Nicherna. | <i>Wave</i> ... | Illana. Nilana. |
| | | <i>Weaken</i> | Kumjoarkurna. |
| | | <i>Wear</i> ... | Paihina. |
| | | <i>Weather (to go to windward of)</i> ... | Bhāpar jana. |
| | | <i>Weigh</i> | Wajun kurna. Taulna. |

| | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------|-------------------|
| Welcome ... | Pusand kurna. | Wipe ... | Pochna. |
| Weld ... | Jorrhna. | Work ... | Kam kurna. |
| Wet ... | Begana. | Worm (a rope) | Ruksi dēna. |
| | Bhinga kurna. | Worship ... | Ibaduk kurna. |
| Wheel ... | Tēlna. | Wreck | Gerna. Taba hona. |
| Whet (sharpen) ... | Dhār kurna. | Wrestle | Kūshti kurnā. |
| " ... | Tez kurna. | Wring | Nichorna. |
| Whip ... | Chābuk dēna. | " | Garna. Neturna. |
| " ... | Chābuk marna. | | |
| Whisper ... | Asty or Āhistā bolna. | Yawn ... | Haie kurnā. |
| Whistle | Siti kurna. | Yell ... | Chillana. |
| | Jephil kurna. | Yield ... | Suleh kurna. |
| Win ... | Jitna. | | Sulukh kurna. |
| Wind ... | Chavy dēna. | | |

LESSON L.

PROMISCUOUS ORDERS, PHRASES, &c.

| | |
|---|---|
| Where are the baskets? ... | Tokre kidbar hai? |
| They are bringing them, sir | Tokre lane geea, sahib. |
| Bring a strand and put a good " frapping here ... | Pan lāo thīk lasan idbar dalo. " " " kumerbund " |
| Repair the ratlines on the main rigging ... | Iscat bura lubran-meādurūst kuro. |
| Set up all the backstays ... | Sub farodē tāt kuro. |
| Reeve this through the hawse pipe and make it fast to the bits ... | Jahāz-ke ankh-meā maro au moot ko bhando. |
| Thick paint must be put on this place | " " " müspur bhando. |
| " " " | Chahiyē jarra rung idhar dēna. |
| | Yih juggah-meā jarra rung dēna hogā. |

| | |
|---|--|
| Serang, where have you put No. 2 derrick gear ? ... | Serang, do number boom, or derrick ke sāman kidhar rukha ? |
| In the fore peak, sir ... The service of the backstay is all gone To repair it you must go up in a boatswain's chair ... | Fore, or Āgul pik-men, sahib. Ih farodē-ka fural tūt geea hai. |
| Worm and parcel the rope first ... | Tum joli-men ūpar jana hoga ūsko durüst kurna. |
| Lay out on the yard ... The lift is carried away ... Fit new ones ... | Ulat-men ruksi aur paslin lugao pahila. |
| Pull on the inner guy ... " " outer guy ... Pull hard ... | Purwān las-men bāhut jāo. Muntella tūt geea hai. |
| Serang, get all ready for anchoring | Naeya, or Naia wāla banāo. Undhar ghai thano. |
| Aye, aye, sir ... We shall anchor in 25 minutes ... | Las, or Bahāf ghai thano. Bāhut thano. Bāhut champo. |
| Is the buoy on the anchor ? ... It is, sir ... | Serang, sub chiz taiyar kuro langar dalna ke wāste.. |
| Let go the anchor ... | Achchha, sahib. |
| Spread awnings ... | Hum langar dalenge puchis minit men. |
| Hoist the ensign ... | Langar-pur baue hai ? |
| Wash decks ... | Baue hai, sahib. |
| Scrub hard ... | Langar chordo. |
| Wash the paintwork with fresh water and use soap ... | Chuttre dalo. Ensain hañkar. |
| Wash it with salt water ... | Wash deks, or Tūtak saf kuro. |
| Stop the water from the deck service | Jorsi, or Pukah gusso. |
| Sprinkle water on the deck ... | Rung mitba pāni-se saf kuro aa saabon kam meñ. |
| Scrape it lightly ... | Kauri, or Nona pāni-se saf kuro. |
| What is that ship doing ? ... | Bonal bund kuro. |
| Ship at anchor ... | Tūtak-pur pāni chirko. |
| Give that boat a rope and tow her astern ... | Skrap kuro ahista. Wuh jahāz kya kurta ? Jahāz langar-pur hai. |
| | Au boat-ko russī do pichel pugar kurna ke wāste. |

(Lascari Manual)

| | | |
|--|-----|--|
| <i>Get the life-boat ready quickly and tow her alongside</i> | ... | Kāk boat taiyar kuro juldī e bordo-mēn pugar do. |
| <i>Come in off the yard</i> | ... | Las-meñ se ooturo, or ootro. |
| <i>That ship has a fair wind</i> | ... | { Las-meñ se undhār āo. |
| <i>Bear away</i> | ... | Aū jahāz yahām haua hai. |
| <i>Luff, or put the helm down</i> | ... | Dāman jāo. |
| <i>Cant the ship round</i> | ... | Gos āo, or Gos jāo. |
| <i>Anchorage</i> | ... | Jahāz phirāo. Langat kurna-ka jugah. Ankhorēz. |
| <i>Bower anchor</i> | ... | Bura langar. |
| <i>I don't like this rope</i> | ... | Yih russī humko pusand nē hai. |
| <i>It is very rotten</i> | ... | Wuh puch geea hai. |
| <i>Clap all hands on to the warp</i> | ... | Sub log yih hāsil champo or thano. |
| <i>Put this wood aside</i> | ... | Yih lakri-ko tafaat rukho. |
| <i>Put some coal on the galley fire</i> | ... | Chūldan-meñ koele dalo. |
| <i>That gentleman is my benefactor</i> | ... | Au sahib mēra, or humāra bāp hai. |
| <i>I will do anything for him</i> | ... | Hum ūs-ke wāste sub-chīz kuroge. |
| <i>Beyond that house there is a large fire</i> | ... | Au ghut-ke bahar bura āg hai. |
| <i>What do you think ?</i> | ... | Tūmbara ākelman kahe hai ? |
| <i>It is a big blaze</i> | ... | Lūk hai. |
| " " small blaze | ... | Lūkharī hai. |
| <i>They have deceived our people</i> | ... | Humaralog-seun nedagha pāi hai. |
| <i>Depending</i> | ... | Muta allik. Ex.: Wuh mērī misaz pur muta allik hai = That depends on the state of my health. |
| <i>Sir, I return you many thanks</i> | ... | Bāhut mērbonnī, sabib. |
| " " " | " " | Sabib, hum bāhut shukr guzaar hai. |
| <i>He died through hunger</i> | ... | Wuh mata bhūki mar geea. |
| <i>Don't associate with those men</i> | ... | Aū admi-ko shurik mut hona. |
| <i>Hold your tongue</i> | ... | Chup taho. |
| <i>Kill a sheep (or any animal) by cutting its throat</i> | ... | Usko halāl kuro (<i>Imperative</i>) |
| <i>Good luck to you</i> | ... | Shābash. Shādbāsh. |
| <i>Admirable !</i> | ... | Wāh-Wāh ! Kya khūl ! |
| <i>What an affair !</i> | ... | Kya-bāt hai ! |
| <i>Oh, father !</i> | ... | Bāp re ! |
| <i>Astonishing ! Dreadful !</i> | ... | Hāe hāe ! Wāe wāe ! |
| <i>Avaunt !(expression of contempt, etc.)</i> | ... | Dūr ! Dūt ! |

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|------------------------------------|
| <i>Bring the lamp on this side</i> | ... | Butti yih baju lāo. |
| <i>Go out of this, you talker...</i> | ... | Jao bukne wāla. Kulla derahs. |
| <i>Sailing ship</i> | ... | Jahāz, Budbani jahāz. |
| <i>Steamship</i> | ... | Ag boat. Dhūani jahāz. Istimet. |

*The old men knock off, the young men
remain on deck to finish the work...* Būd, or Būdhe admi chordēna,
jawāne log bāhar rāheṇge kam
kulaas kurne-ke wāste.

INDIAN MONEY.

Accounts in British India are kept in Rupees, Annas and Pies. Gold coinage is also current.

| | | |
|-----------------------|---|----------------------------|
| A Sovereign | = | 15 Rupees. |
| 12 Pies (copper coin) | = | 1 Anna (copper) = 1 Penny. |
| 16 Annas | = | 1 Rupee (silver) = rs. 4d. |
| 15 Rupees | = | 1 Sovereign. |

although in banking and large commercial matters the value of the rupee varies slightly in the exchange.

The $\frac{1}{2}$ Anna or Pie (copper) is much in use.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

| | Bombay. | Bengal. |
|--------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| 1 Seer | = lbs. 2. | lbs. 2.205. |
| 1 Maund | = lbs. 28. | lbs. 82.43.. |
| 1 Seer of Capacity | = 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ pints | = 1 litre. |
| 1 Guz | = | 1 yard. |
| 1 Kās or Cos | = | about 2 miles. |
| 1 Cos, Bengal | = | 2.46 miles. |

USEFUL HINDUSTANI SENTENCES.

The new arrival in India unacquainted with the Hindustani language will experience but little difficulty in getting about in the large seaport towns, (especially if a fair study of this book has been made on the voyage out) as English is more or less spoken and understood there by nearly all classes of people. But away from the towns, in the country, some knowledge of the language, even with an interpreter (in Hindustani—'Mutarajjim') is necessary.

The following simple sentences, questions, etc., which must be brought more or less into daily use by every traveller to India, will be found not only convenient but absolutely necessary to one desirous of getting about with any degree of comfort; and the knowledge of these, with the general information given in the body of the book, will enable one to travel alone, as far as language is concerned, in any part of India where the Hindustani 'Bāt' (language) is in general use.

Every European before going into the country on shooting excursions should make himself thoroughly familiar with the names of all savage wild animals, venomous reptiles, etc., that he may catch the first notice given by a native of their approach or vicinity—see *Dictionary*, pages 121-133, and Lesson 44.

| | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|--|
| <i>Boatman</i> | ... . . . . | ... . . . . | Dinghy wāla, Botman. |
| <i>Come alongside</i> | ... . . . . | ... . . . . | Bordo meñ āo. |
| <i>I want a boat to go on shore</i> | ... . . . . | ... . . . . | Hum dinghy muñgte. Kanara jana ke wāste. |
| <i>How much must I pay you?</i> | ... . . . . | ... . . . . | Hum tūmko keta dēna honge? |
| <i>That is too much</i> | ... . . . . | ... . . . . | Wuh justi hai. |
| <i>I will give you one rupee</i> | ... . . . . | ... . . . . | Hum ek rupee dēnge. |
| " " " $1\frac{1}{2}$ " | ... . . . . | ... . . . . | Hum dērh rupee dēnge. |
| <i>Shove off</i> | ... . . . . | ... . . . . | Duflarāo. |
| <i>Pull a long stroke</i> | ... . . . . | ... . . . . | Lāmba mauñk tāhuo. |
| <i>In bow</i> | ... . . . . | ... . . . . | Rungbē. |
| <i>Cease pulling</i> | ... . . . . | ... . . . . | Hilāo. Chordō. |
| <i>I want a carriage</i> | ... . . . . | ... . . . . | Hum ghari muñgte. |
| " " " ... | ... . . . . | ... . . . . | Maiñ gbar. mulgta. |
| " " " palankeen | ... . . . . | ... . . . . | Hum palkhi muñgte. |
| <i>Go to Great Eastern hotel</i> | ... . . . . | ... . . . . | Great Eastern hotel ko jāo. |

*Go quickly and I will give you
8 annas present*

Ugar tūm joldī jate, hum ath
anna tumko (bākshish) dēinge.

**Baboo, can I have a room here?*

Baboo, Hotel meñ mera wāste
kumara hai? *

*What is your tariff per day? ...
" " week? ...*

Kimut ketā hai pur roz? -
" " " hufte?

*Can you supply me with a trust-
worthy servant?*

Achchhanaukar mujh-ko-dēsukte
ho?

*How much ought I to pay him per
month?*

Kitne rupee ek mahine ūsko dēna
hoga?

*Boy (or Bearee, or Servant) come here
Do you understand English? ...*

Baue or Naukar āo, or Idhar āo.
Angrīsi bol junte?

I understand a little, sir ...

Thora thora junta, sahib.

Can you speak English? ...

Angrīsi bol sukte ho?

No, sir ...

Nē sahib. Nahīn sahib.

Whose servant have you been? ...

Kaun sahib kā naukar hūa tūm?

Show me your certificates ...

Tūmhare chittiañ mujhe deklāo.

'Take the baggage in my room ...

Sāman or Asbāb kumara meñ
lē-jāo.

*Stop a minute; bring me a whisky
and soda first*

Subar kuro, whisky aur bilatti
pāni lāo pahla.

Bring more ice

Ziyade buraf-lāo.

*When my clothes are arranged get
the bath ready*

Jub humare kupre thīk hai
ghussal khana tiyar kuro.

Boy, there's no soap ...

Ai, baue, sabon nē hai.

Call the hotel butler ...

Baue or naukar, hotel ka būtler
būlāo.

Are you the butler?

Kya, tūm būtler ho, or tūm būtler
ho?

Yes, sir

Hai sahib.

When will breakfast be ready? ...

Hazirī kub taiyar howega?

* In Calcutta the Baboos and in Bombay the Parsees in all the hotels speak English; but it is up country, at the Rest-houses and Dāk bungalows, where Hindustāni may be found very useful.

| | |
|---|---|
| <i>It is ready now, sir</i> ... | <i>Abhī talyar hai sahib.</i> |
| <i>What is there for breakfast?</i> ... | <i>Hazirī ke wāste ka-he hai?</i> |
| <i>Fish, fowl, mutton, eggs, curry, potatos, coffee, tea and fruit</i> ... | <i>Muchli hai, sahib, mūrghie, bhēri ke gosht, unde, kurri, alū, kāffi, chā aur phul.</i> |
| <i>Bring a light or matches</i> ... | <i>Ag ya maches lāo.</i> |
| <i>I want to go to the bazaar</i> ... | <i>Main bazaar meni jane chalita hū.</i> |
| <i>Call a carriage</i> (^{street public} _{coaching}) ... | <i>Thika gharī bulāo.</i> |
| <i>A man is gone for it, sir</i> ... | <i>Admi lane geea sahib.</i> |
| <i>Bearer, you come with me</i> ... | <i>Bearer, mēta sath āo.</i> |
| <i>Give him the order to go to Chunder Dass's shop, No. 9, China Bazaar</i> | <i>Ghariwān or Gbariwāla ko hūkm do Chunder Das ka-dukān ko jana, China Bazaar meni—Nau lumber.</i> |
| <i>Now, shop-keeper, what have you to sell?</i> ... | <i>Baboo, kya hai bech-dēna ke wāste?</i> |
| <i>Many things. What do you want, sir?</i> ... | <i>Bahut chiz sahib. Kahe muncta sahib?</i> |
| <i>I want a solar hat.</i> ... | <i>Main sola topi muncta būn, or Hum sola topi munchte hāi.</i> |
| <i>How much is this silk per yard?</i> ... | <i>Yih reshām ek guz, or ek yard keta hai?</i> |
| <i>That is too much, I will give you three rupees</i> ... | <i>Wuh jaasty hai; hum tīn rupee denge.</i> |
| <i>Coachman, go back to the hotel</i> ... | <i>Ghariwān, hotel ko jāo.</i> |
| <i>Turn to the right</i> ... | <i>Dabine jāo.</i> |
| <i>Turn to the left</i> ... | <i>Bāea jāo.</i> |
| <i>Turn round</i> ... | <i>Gūmāo.</i> |
| <i>Valet (or Bearer) pay the ghari wala three rupees</i> ... | <i>Bearer, ghariwān ko tīn rupee do.</i> |
| <i>Butler, when will luncheon be ready?</i> | <i>Khānsama or bütler, tiffin kub taiyār hoega?</i> |
| <i>At & past 1 o'clock, sir</i> ... | <i>Sarhē ek buja sahib.</i> |
| <i>Boy, I am going to lie down till tea- time, then you can call me</i> ... | <i>Baue, main bichaune meni jaūniga abtuk chā ke wākt, tub tum mujh-ko jagāo.</i> |

| | | |
|--|---------|---|
| <i>Is anyone there ?</i> | ... ... | <i>Wahān koi hai ?</i> |
| <i>I am getting the tea ready, sir</i> | ... | <i>Hum cha banate, sahib.</i> |
| <i>What is it o'clock ?</i> | ... | <i>Kitne buja hai ?</i> |
| <i>Five o'clock, sir</i> | ... | <i>Pānch buja sahib.</i> |
| <i>Is the carriage come ?</i> | ... | <i>Gharī aya ?</i> |
| <i>Yes, sir</i> | ... | <i>Hañ, sahib, 'Jee.' (This is a term of respect in expressing the affirmative; for the negative it is 'Jee ne.' Used in Bengal).</i> |
| <i>Send the barber to me</i> | ... | <i>Khalfa idhar bējh do, Napi idhar bējh do.</i> |
| <i>What news to-day, barber ?</i> | ... | <i>Napi, āj ke, kya khuber hai ?</i> |
| <i>Butler, do you know what time the mail train leaves Colaba for Ahmedabad ?</i> | ... | <i>Būtler, kya wākt mail āg ghatī Colaba se jata hai Ahmedabad ko jana, tum junte ho ?</i> |
| <i>Yes, sahib, it starts from Colaba at 9 o'clock, at night, and arrives at Ahmedabad at 7 or 8 o'clock in the morning</i> | ... | <i>Hañ sahib, āg ghatī Colaba se nau buja rāt ko jata hai, aur saat ath fujar ko Ahmedabad pahunchta hai.</i> |
| <i>Boy, be ready to go with me by the 9 o'clock train to-night</i> | ... | <i>Baue, āj rāt ko nau buja ka train meñ humara sath Jane taiyar ho.</i> |
| <i>Make arrangements for a shikari for me</i> | ... | <i>Humara wāste ek shikari ko bundobust kuro.</i> |
| <i>Call me early to-morrow morning</i> | ... | <i>Kal mūjh-ko fujar jagao.</i> |
| <i>Has the shikari come ?</i> | ... | <i>Kya, shikari aya hai ?</i> |
| <i>Shikari, is there any game near here ?</i> | ... | <i>Shikari, yahān ke nusdik kuchh shikar hai ?</i> |
| <i>Yes, plenty in the neighbourhood</i> | ... | <i>Hañ, ājū bājū pur bāhut, hai.</i> |
| <i>What kind ?</i> | ... | <i>Kya kism ? Kya rukum ?</i> |
| <i>Every description</i> | ... | <i>Hur ek terra ka.</i> |

| | |
|--|---|
| Duck, partridge, quail, snipe, hares, antelope and black buck ... | Buttuk, Titar, Butter, Isnipe, Susah, Chinkara aur Kala wugera. |
| No tigers, lions or leopards? ... | Bhāg, Shēr, ya kēn bhāg, nē hai? |
| No, sir, not here ... | Nē, sahib, idhar nē hai. |
| The tiger is found in the jungle ... | Bhāg jungel men ruhta hai. |
| To-morrow I am going to shoot through to Wudwan ... | Ate kul shikar kurte kurte Wud- wan ko jaēnge. |
| How far is Wudwan from here? ... | Yahān se Wudwān tuk kitne chaita hai? or, kitne dūr hai? |
| Is there a dak bungalow at Wud- wan? ... | Kya, dāk bungalow Wudwān men̄ hai? |
| Wudwan is ten miles from here ... | Yahān se Wudwān pāñch kos pur hai. |
| And there is a dak bungalow ... We will rest at the bungalow a few days ... | Aur dāk bungalow hai. |
| Bearer, to-morrow I shall want a bullockcart; order one for 8 o'clock in the evening ... | Hūñi bungalow men̄ tīn ēchar roz mukim (or Ārām) kureṅge. |
| Sahib, I am very thirsty: will you allow me to go to the well for some water? ... | Bearer, kul sumco man̄ bāil ka ghari muigunga, būkhim dēna hocge ath buja ke wāste. |
| Yes, go and relieve your thirst, and come back soon ... | Sahib, hum bāhut piyāse hai: wahān ka kūa men̄ se pāni pīna? |
| | Hañ, pāni pīna-wīna ko jāo, aur phirāo jaldi. |

ABRIDGED DICTIONARY OF USEFUL WORDS.

a. = ADVERB OR ADJECTIVE.

v. = VERB. n. = NOUN.

| | | |
|---------|-------|--|
| Ab. | Abhi | ... a. Now. Atonce. |
| Achchha | ... | a. Good. |
| Adha | ... | a. Half. |
| Admi | ... | n. Man. |
| Adruck | ... | n. Ginger. |
| Āg | ... | n. Fire. |
| Absti. | Absti | a. Slowly. Gently. |
| Aisa | ... | a. Like this. |
| Āj | ... | n. To-day. |
| Akil | ... | a. Clever. Wise. |
| Almas | ... | n. Diamond. |
| Ālū | ... | n. Potato. |
| Āmb | ... | n. Mangoe. |
| Anaj | ... | n. Corn. |
| Anana | ... | n. Pine-apple. |
| Angrisi | ... | n. English language. |
| Angûr | ... | n. Grapes. |
| Anhar | ... | n. Pomegranate. |
| Āp | ... | Yourselv. Myself |
| Arām | ... | a. Better in health. |
| Arām | ... | n. Rest. Safety. |
| Arrack | ... | n. Spirit made from cocoanut. etc. |
| Arzan | ... | a. Cheap. |
| Au | ... | That. |
| | | Ex.: Au admi = That man. |
| Aurat | ... | n. Woman. |
| Awās | ... | n. Sound. Voice. |
| Baad | ... | a. After (intime). |
| Bâbery | ... | n. Noise. |
| Badūl | ... | n. Bat. Flying Fox. |

| | | |
|------------------|-----|--|
| Bâen | ... | a. Left. Ex.; Bâen phirão = Turn to the left. |
| Bâgh | ... | n. Garden. |
| Bâhut wâkt | ... | a. Often. |
| Bâhut paise wâla | ... | n. Rich person. |
| Bâhar | ... | a. Without (not within) |
| Bâhut | ... | a. Much. Enough. |
| Bail | ... | n. Bull. |
| Baigun | ... | n. Brinjal. |
| Bâkshish | ... | n. Present. Gift. |
| Bâlti | ... | n. Bucket. |
| Bal | ... | n. Hair. |
| Barâber | ... | a. Level. Even. As it shoudl be. |
| Bârût | ... | n. Powder. |
| Bât | ... | n. Talk. Lan- guage. |
| Bâwarche | ... | n. Cook. |
| Behosh | ... | a. Delirious. In- sensible. |
| Bêjân | ... | a. Lifeless. |
| Bêng | ... | n. Frog. |
| Benji | ... | n. Mongoose. |
| Benata | ... | v. Making ready. |
| Beriah | ... | n. Hyena. |
| Bhal. Bhâluk | ... | n. Bear. |
| Bhâg | ... | n. Tiger. |
| Bhaiñsa | ... | n. Buffalo. |
| Bhala | ... | a. Good. |
| Bhando | ... | v. imp. To Bind |
| Bhat | ... | n. Boiled rice |
| Bhatiwar | ... | n. Bes. |
| Bhêre | ... | n. Sheep. |
| Bhêri ke gosht | ... | n. Mutton. |
| Bhûst | ... | n. Chaff. |
| Bichü | ... | n. Scorpion. |

| | | | |
|--|--|----------------|--|
| Bibī ... | ... n. <i>Lady.</i> | Chamukti ... | a. <i>Bright. Flash ing.</i> |
| Billi ... | ... n. <i>Cat.</i> | | Ex.: Chamukti butty, <i>A Flash-ing light.</i> |
| Bimari ... | ... n. <i>Illness.</i> | Chanaa ... | n. <i>Grain. Food for horses, sheep, etc.</i> |
| Birne ... | ... n. <i>Wasp. Bee.</i> | Chānd ... | n. <i>Moon.</i> |
| Bis ... | ... n. <i>Poison. Twenty.</i> | Chandy ... | n. <i>Silver.</i> |
| Bita ... | ... n. <i>Through. Inside.</i> | Chā. Char ... | n. <i>Tea.</i> |
| Bomra ... | ... n. <i>Wasp.</i> | Chatti ... | n. <i>Earthenware or Metal Bowl.</i> |
| Bordo. Borda | n. <i>Side.</i> | Chatai ... | n. <i>Cargo mat.</i> |
| Bouta ... | n. <i>Flag.</i> | Chauk ... | n. <i>Watch tower.</i> |
| Buckra ... | n. <i>Sheep. Goat.</i> | Chauki ... | n. <i>Chair.</i> |
| Budan ... | n. <i>Body.</i> | Chaul ... | n. <i>Rice (un-cooked).</i> |
| Bugērī ... | n. <i>Snipe.</i> | Chaukidar ... | n. <i>Guard (Military). Native policeman.</i> |
| Buja ... | n. <i>Hour. Time.</i> | Chavi ... | n. <i>Key. Bolt.</i> |
| Ex.: Do buja = <i>Two o'clock.</i> | | Chavi dēna ... | v. <i>To Wind.</i> |
| Bükhar ... | n. <i>Fever.</i> | Cheedur ... | n. <i>Lice.</i> |
| Bukht ... | n. <i>Time.</i> | Cheetah bhāg | n. <i>Leopard.</i> |
| Būlan ... | a. <i>High. Lofty.</i> | Chēnda. Chala | n. <i>Hole.</i> |
| Bunder ... | n. <i>Monkey. Harbour.</i> | Chesma ... | n. <i>Spectacles.</i> |
| Bundūk ... | n. <i>Gun. Musket, etc.</i> | Chhūri ... | n. <i>Knife.</i> |
| Buniya ... | n. <i>Hindu merchant, grocer, etc.</i> | Chhipkale ... | a. <i>Quit. Entirely.</i> |
| Bura.Bure.Buri | a. <i>Large. Big.</i> | Chikar ... | n. <i>Kite.</i> |
| Bura sahib ... | n. <i>Principal of a business or office.</i> | Chil ... | n. <i>Sugar.</i> |
| Buraf ... | n. <i>Ice.</i> | Chingrī ... | n. <i>Prawns. Shrimps.</i> |
| Buras ... | n. <i>Year.</i> | Chirbī ... | n. <i>Grease.</i> |
| Ex.: Kitna burashai? = <i>How old are you.</i> | | Chirī ... | n. <i>Walking-stick.</i> |
| Busta ... | n. <i>Bag (gunny).</i> | Chiriya ... | n. <i>Bird (any bird)</i> |
| Bustī ... | n. <i>Village.</i> | Chithī ... | n. <i>Letter, Note.</i> |
| Butter ... | n. <i>Quail.</i> | Chiūnti ... | n. <i>Ant.</i> |
| Buttuck ... | n. <i>Duck.</i> | Chīz ... | n. <i>Articles. Things in general.</i> |
| Butty ... | n. <i>Lamp.Candle.</i> | Choua ... | n. <i>Rat.</i> |
| Chabūtare ... | n. <i>Custom House.</i> | | |
| Chahar ... | n. <i>Teal.</i> | | |

| | | | |
|--|---|-----------------|--|
| Chota hazirī ... | <i>n.</i> Early morning. tea or coffee. | Dhur ... | <i>n.</i> Fear. |
| Chokra ... | <i>n.</i> Boy. | Dimmuk ... | <i>n.</i> White ant. |
| Chor ... | <i>n.</i> Thief. Rascal. | Din ... | <i>n.</i> Day. Bath. |
| Chordna ... | <i>v.</i> To Dismiss. | Donoñ ... | |
| Chota haas ... | <i>n.</i> Duck. | Dost ... | <i>n.</i> Friend. |
| Chuhara ... | <i>n.</i> Date (fruit). | Dūbla ... | <i>a.</i> Lean. |
| Chudder ... | <i>n.</i> Sheet. Quilt. | Dūhra ... | <i>a.</i> Double. |
| Chukāwuk ... | <i>n.</i> Lark. | Dūkān ... | <i>n.</i> Shop. |
| Chumra ... | <i>n.</i> Leather. Skin. | Dūkūtai ... | <i>n.</i> Daybreak. |
| Clungādor ... | <i>n.</i> Flying fox. Bat. | Dūm. Dūmb ... | <i>n.</i> Tail. |
| Chūp ... | <i>a.</i> Quiet. | Dum ... | <i>n.</i> Breath. |
| Chuprasī ... | <i>n.</i> Messenger. who wears a chupras or badge. | Durd. Dukh ... | <i>n.</i> Pain. |
| Chūti ... | <i>n.</i> Flea. | Durwān ... | <i>n.</i> Doorkeeper. |
| Chuttri ... | <i>n.</i> Umbrella. | Durwāze ... | <i>n.</i> Door. |
| Chuze ... | <i>n.</i> Young chicken. | Durūst ... | <i>a.</i> Convenient. Suitable. Straight. |
| Cumla ... | <i>n.</i> Orange. | Durzi ... | <i>n.</i> Tailor. |
| Dahīne ... | <i>a.</i> Right hand side. | Dūshman ... | <i>n.</i> Enemy. |
| Ex.: Dahīne jāo=Go to the right. | | Dustūrī ... | <i>n.</i> Commission. Custom. |
| Dāk ... | <i>n.</i> Mail. Post. | Dūsta ... | <i>a.</i> Other. Another. |
| Dallal ... | <i>n.</i> Broker. | Dustūr ... | <i>n.</i> Custom. Fashion. |
| Daint ... | <i>n.</i> Tooth. | Duwā ... | <i>n.</i> Medicine. |
| Dariya. Durya | <i>n.</i> Sea. | Ekēla ... | <i>n.</i> Myself. |
| Darr ... | <i>a.</i> Sharp. | Ek duffa ... | |
| Dauluk ... | <i>n.</i> Drum. | „ wākt ... | <i>a.</i> Once. One time. |
| Daurta ... | <i>v.</i> Running. | „ bukt ... | |
| Dekhna ... | <i>v.</i> To look. See. | Ek dum ... | <i>a.</i> At once. In a breath. |
| Dēnā ... | <i>v.</i> To give. | Ekket gunta ... | <i>a.</i> Hourly. |
| Dēr ... | <i>n.</i> Delay. | Elchi ... | <i>n.</i> Ambassador. |
| Dhooli ... | <i>n.</i> Palankeen. Stretcher. | Eta ... | <i>a.</i> This much. |
| Dhol ... | <i>n.</i> Drum. | Etna ... | <i>a.</i> This many. |
| Dhūān ... | <i>n.</i> Smoke. Steam. | Fāida ... | <i>n.</i> Benefit. Gain. |
| Dhūb-geea ... | <i>v.</i> Sunk. | Feringhi ... | <i>n.</i> Christian. |
| Ex.: Jabāz dhūb jata=The ship is sinking. | | Fika ... | <i>a.</i> Grey. |
| | | Fujar ... | <i>a.</i> Early. |
| | | Fun ... | <i>n.</i> Cobra. |

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------|----------------|--------|-------------------------|
| Furak | ... a. | Different. | Golidar tota | ... n. | Ball cartridge. |
| Furebi | ... a. | Deceit. | Gooro ke gosht | ... n. | Beef. |
| Futta ... | ... n. | Leak. | Gosht | ... n. | Meat. |
| Gāi ... | ... n. | Cow. | Gudha | ... n. | Donkey. |
| Gāi-goru | ... n. | Cattle. | Gujar | ... n. | Carrot. |
| Gat ... | ... n. | Guard (military). | Gulli | ... n. | Lane. |
| Geea ... | ... v. | Gone. | Gūmita | ... a. | Flashing. |
| Gebūn | ... n. | Wheat. | Gūmāl | ... n. | Thunder. Muddle. |
| Geryal | ... n. | Watch (time-piece). | Gumān | ... a. | Suspicion. |
| Ghān ... | ... n. | Wheat. | Gumashta | ... n. | Agent. |
| Gharri, Gari ... | ... n. | Truck. Cartage. | Gumunah | ... n. | Cobra. |
| Ghas ... | ... n. | Straw. Hay. | Gundar | ... n. | Rhinoceros. |
| Ghāt ... | ... n. | Pier. Landing place. Mountain. | Gūṅga | ... a. | Damb. |
| Ghauriya | ... n. | Sparrow. | Gutrm | ... a. | Hot. |
| Ghazi ... | ... n. | Religious fanatic. | Gurmie | ... a. | Fierce. Heat. |
| Ghēta | ... n. | Sheep. | Guruck húa | ... v. | Drowned. |
| Ghi ... | ... n. | Native butter. | Guwah | ... n. | Witness. |
| Ghora | ... n. | Horse. Cock of a gun. | Haaji, Haji | ... n. | Pilgrim. |
| Ghorī ... | ... n. | Mare. | Haas | ... n. | Duck. Goose. |
| Ghuri ... | ... n. | Watch (time-piece). | Hakīm | ... n. | Native doctor. |
| Ghur ... | ... n. | House. | Hakim | ... n. | Ruler. Governor. Judge. |
| Ghussai | ... a. | Angry. | Hakri | ... n. | Bullock cart. |
| Gilehri | ... n. | Squirrel. | Hai | ... a. | Yes. |
| Giruṇ ... | ... a. | Dear (not cheap). | Hara | ... a. | Green. |
| Gir-geea | ... v. | Fallen down. | Haramzada | ... n. | Rascal. |
| Girta ... | ... v. | Falling. | Hathī | ... n. | Elephant. |
| Ex.: Wuh girta hai=He is falling. | | | Hathiyar | ... n. | Firearm. |
| Godown | ... n. | Warehouse. | Hāwa | ... n. | Air. Wind. |
| Gojar ... | ... n. | Centipede. | Hazadaba | ... n. | Rock snake. |
| Goli ... | ... n. | Pill. Bullet. | Hiran | ... n. | Stag. Buck. |
| | | | Hissab | ... n. | Account (money). |
| | | | Ho-geea | ... v. | Finished. |
| | | | Hooṇt, Hoot | ... n. | Camel. |
| | | | Hōṅga | ... v. | To Nod. |
| | | | Hosh | ... a. | Intelligent. |
| | | | Huddi | ... n. | Bone. |
| | | | Hüküm | ... n. | Order. |

| | | | |
|----------------|---|------------|---------------------------------|
| Hulūman | ... n. Large howling monkey. | Jānk | ... n. Worm, Leech. |
| Humak | ... n. Assistance. | Jānna | ... v. To Know. |
| Hum ... | ... Wt. (It is also much used for the first person singular). | Jānwar | ... n. Animal. |
| Humara | ... p. My, Our, Mine. | Jara | ... n. Tree. |
| Humasha | ... a. Ever, Always. | Jarra | ... a. Thick. |
| Hur-ek | Some, Any, Each. Ex.: Hur-ek to admī āo. = Every man come. - | Jawāb | ... n. Answer. |
| Hur-ek to | | Jawān | ... n. Young man. |
| Hurgel | ... n. Kite. | Jehad | ... n. Religious war. |
| Hurkarū | ... n. Guide. | Jelana | ... v. To Burn. |
| Idbar | ... a. Hither. | Jharu | ... n. Broom. |
| Idbar se | ... From this direction. | Jhezail | ... n. Native gun. |
| Ih | ... p. It, This, He, She. | Jhugra | ... a. Quarrel. |
| Ijazat | ... n. Consent. | Jhūta | ... a. False. |
| Ikraaf | ... a. Agreement, Arrangement. | Jhūth wāla | ... n. Liar. |
| Iqaam | ... n. Reward. | Jibh | ... n. Tongue. |
| Inglisṭān | ... n. England. | Jidhur | ... a. Whither. |
| Insāf | ... n. Justice. | Jirgah | ... n. A kind of ambassador. |
| Intihha | ... n. End of any act or speech, etc. | Jitā | ... a. As much. |
| Iska | ... Of this, Of his, Of hers, etc. | Jitnā | ... a. As many. |
| Isqaip | ... n. Snipe. | Jigar | ... n. Liver. |
| Is waaste | Therefore, Because. | Johar | ... n. Flood tide. |
| Izzut | ... a. Character. | Jorse | ... a. Aloud. |
| Jabaz | ... n. Ship. | Jorū | ... n. Wife. |
| Jahān | ... a. Wherever. | Jubar | ... a. Strong. |
| Jaisa | ... a. Like which. | Jub. Jud | ... a. When. |
| Jam or Jum hai | a. Fixed. | Jugah | ... n. Place. |
| Jam or Jum | v. To Add, Collect. | Jugana | ... v. To Awaken, To Call. |
| Jān | ... n. Life. | Jūn | ... n. Lice. |
| Jana | v. To Go. | Juldi | ... a. Quick, Quickly. |
| | | Jumma | ... n. Concourse, Gathering. |
| | | Jung | ... n. War. |
| | | Jungul | ... n. Forest, Thicket. |
| | | Jurra | ... n. Hawk. |
| | | Jurruck | ... n. Hyena. |
| | | Justi | ... a. Too much, More. |
| | | Jūt | ... n. Cotton waste. |

| | | | |
|-----------------|--|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Jūti ... | ... n. Shoes. | Kholā hai ... | ... a. Open. |
| Kafir ... | ... n. Infidel. | Kholnā ... | ... v. To Release. Untie. |
| Kahāñ ... | ... a. Where? | Khrāb nām ... | ... n. Bad character. |
| Kahar ... | ... n. Bearey. Servant. | Khūb-surat ... | ... a. Handsome. Pretty. |
| Kai. Kai-ek ... | p. Some. Any. | Khubar ... | ... n. News. |
| Kaisa ... | a. Like what? | Khubar ka kaghas ... | ... n. Newspaper. |
| Kaid khana ... | n. Prison. | Khubardari ... | ... n. Carefulness. |
| Kal. Kul ... | n. Yesterday, or To-morrow, i.e., one day from to-day. | Khumbukhti ... | ... n. Misfortune. |
| Kala ... | a. Blath. | Kumbukte ... | ... n. Misfortune. |
| Kam ... | n. Work. Em- ployment. | Khura rahna ... | v. To Stand still. |
| Kamān ... | n. Bow. Curve. Sextant. | Khutrich ... | ... n. Expense. |
| Kañchī ... | n. Scissors. | Khusām ... | ... n. Husband. |
| Karwa ... | a. Bitler. | Khūsh ... | a. Happy. |
| Kaun ... | p. Who. | Kīchar ... | ... n. Mud. |
| Kēla ... | n. Banana. | Kidhar ... | a. Whither? |
| Kēn bhāg ... | n. Leopard. | Kila ... | ... n. Fort. |
| Khaatna ... | v. To Bite. | Kila ... | ... n. Maggot. |
| Khāgas ... | n. Paper. | Kimā ... | ... n. Chop. |
| Khāk ... | n. Dirt. Rubbish. | Kimra ... | ... n. Pumpkin. |
| Khāki ... | a. Brown. | Kimut ... | ... n. Cost, Expense. Value. |
| Khāli ... | a. Empty Vacant. | Kinaara ... | ... n. Land. Shore. Margin. |
| Khajifa ... | n. Barber. | Kira ... | ... n. Insect. |
| Khāna ... | v. To Eat. To Gnaw. | Kiska ... | ... p. Whose. |
| Khañsama ... | n. Butler. | Kis wāste ... | a. Why? |
| Kharāb ... | a. Bad. Wicked. Nasty. | Kism ... | ... n. Sort. Kind. Likeness. |
| Kharīdna ... | v. To Buy. | Kismat. Kis- mut ... | ... n. Fate. |
| Khazana ... | n. Treasury. | Kitab ... | ... n. Book. |
| Khēñchna ... | v. To Draw. | Kitna. Kitne ... | a. How many? |
| Khet ... | n. Field. | Kobi ... | ... n. Cabbage. |
| Khillut ... | n. Return Gifts. | Koi ... | p. Some. A. Any. |
| Khidmutgar ... | n. Waiter. | Koi-nahin ... | ... n. Nobody. |
| Khira ... | n. Cucumber. | Komhil ... | a. Alligator. |
| | | Koortī ... | ... n. Coat. |
| | | Kothri ... | ... n. Room. |

| | | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------|-------------------------------|----------------|--------|------------------------------|
| Kotal ... | ... n. | Road over a hill. | Kurwatti ... | ... n. | Saw. |
| Kraat ... | ... n. | Saw. | Kurna ... | ... v. | To Make. To Do. |
| Kūa ... | ... n. | Well. | Kuruck, Kurak | ... n. | Allowance (of stores, etc.). |
| Kubūtar ... | ... n. | Pigeon. | Kurgos ... | ... n. | Hare. Rabbit. |
| Kubje ... | ... n. | Hinges. | Kurbūja ... | ... n. | Sweet Melon. |
| Kub, Kud ... | ... a. | When? | Kusaie ... | ... n. | Butcher. |
| Kubberstān ... | ... n. | Cemetery. | Kushi ... | ... a. | Choice. |
| Kubhī nē ... | ... a. | Never. | Kūtta ... | ... n. | Dog. |
| Kūch ... | ... p. | Some. A. Any. | Kutmāl ... | ... n. | Bug. |
| Kuchera ... | ... n. | Dirt. Rubbish. | Kuwa ... | ... n. | Crow. |
| Kūchhifikur nē } a. | Never mind. | No consequence. | Kuzana ... | ... n. | Money. |
| Kuchpurwāne } | | | Lachar ... | ... a. | Feeble. Helpless. |
| Kuchher ... | ... n. | Mule. | Lagām ... | ... n. | Bridle (for horse). |
| Kuchia ... | ... a. | Raw. | Lal ... | ... a. | Red. |
| Kuhwa ... | ... n. | Coffee. | Lalchit-ka (ēl | ... n. | Ointment. |
| Kuhna ... | ... v. | To Say. To Tell. | Lalkuddū ... | ... n. | Pumpkin. |
| Kuhasa ... | ... a. | Foggy. | Lāmba ... | ... a. | Long. Tall. |
| Kulas ... | ... a. | Finished. | Lana ... | ... n. | Length. Distance. |
| Kulhāni ... | ... n. | Hatchet. | Lathi ... | ... n. | To Bring. |
| Kūli ... | ... n. | Coolie. | Laumra ... | ... n. | Club. Stick. |
| Kulum ... | ... n. | Pen. | Lejana ... | ... n. | Fox. |
| Kulicha ... | ... n. | Sweetmeats. | Lēna ... | ... v. | To Take away. |
| Kumera ... | ... n. | Cabin. Room. | Lib ... | ... v. | To Take. |
| Kumti, Kum. ... | ... n. | Short. Minus. | Likhna ... | ... n. | Binding. Lashing. |
| Kumti durben | n. | Binocular-Glass. | Limbū ... | ... v. | To Write. |
| Kumarbund ... | n. | Waistband. | Log. Logon ... | ... n. | Writing. |
| Kumli ... | n. | Rug. | Loha ... | ... n. | Lime (fruit). |
| Kūn ... | n. | Blood. | Lohar. Loba | ... n. | People. |
| Kūnwa ... | n. | Tank for a house. | wāla ... | ... n. | Iron. |
| Kuhwara ... | n. | Bachelor. | Luga ... | ... n. | Blacksmith. |
| Kunkazūta ... | n. | Centipede. | Luhsan ... | ... a. | Aground. |
| Kunji ... | n. | Rice Soup. | Lukurbāgha ... | n. | Garlic. |
| Kupra, Kupri | n. | Cloth. Cotton Garment. Clout. | | | n. Hyena. |
| Kuraz, Kurz ... | n. | Debt. | | | |
| Kurm kulla ... | n. | Cabbage. | | | |
| Kurri ... | n. | River. | | | |

| | | | |
|----------------|---|----------------|---|
| Jungra | ... a. <i>Lame.</i> | Mītha pānī | ... n. <i>Fresh water.</i> |
| Lurhm | ... a. <i>Dull</i> — (not brisk). | Molna | ... v. <i>To Buy.</i> |
| Lurka | ... n. <i>Child.</i> | Morn. | Maum n. <i>Wax.</i> |
| Lurki | ... n. <i>Girl.</i> | Moorghi | n. <i>Fowl.</i> |
| Lurna | ... v. <i>To Fight.</i> | Mota | ... a. <i>Thick, Blunt, Fat, Coarse.</i> |
| Lushkar | ... a. <i>Military.</i> | Mot | ... n. <i>Load.</i> |
| Lūtna... | ... v. <i>To Rob.</i> | Muāfik | ... a. <i>Like</i> — (the same as). |
| Ma. Mama | ... n. <i>Mother.</i> | Muāf. Maaf. | ... n. <i>Pardon.</i> |
| Maap | n. <i>Measure.</i> | Muchwē | ... n. <i>Boat, Passenger boat in Bombay.</i> |
| Mahānga... | a. <i>Dear (not cheap).</i> | Mucher doun... | n. <i>Mosquito curtain.</i> |
| Mahine | ... n. <i>Month.</i> | Muchhi. Muchli | n. <i>Fish.</i> |
| Maidān | ... n. <i>Plain, Large open space.</i> | Muduk kurna | v. <i>To Defend, Protect, Assist.</i> |
| Maila | ... a. <i>Dirty, Muddy.</i> | Muddū | ... n. <i>Honey.</i> |
| Mal | ... n. <i>Cargo.</i> | Muddū mukhī | n. <i>Bee.</i> |
| Malai | ... n. <i>Cream.</i> | Mufusal | ... n. <i>Country (not town).</i> |
| Mālik | ... n. <i>Owner, Master.</i> | Mugar | ... n. <i>Shark, Alligator.</i> |
| Māli | ... n. <i>Gardener.</i> | Mugaz | ... n. <i>Brains.</i> |
| Mandkī. Mandak | n. <i>Frog.</i> | Mujma | ... n. <i>Crowd.</i> |
| Marna | ... v. <i>To Strike.</i> Knock, Beat. | Mukhao | ... n. <i>Butter.</i> |
| Maur | ... n. <i>Peacock.</i> | Mukhī | ... n. <i>Fly.</i> |
| Mausam | ... n. <i>Season.</i> Weather. | Mukrī | ... n. <i>Spider.</i> |
| Maat | ... n. <i>Death.</i> | Muktāb-khana | n. <i>School.</i> |
| Maumbutti-dān | n. <i>Candlestick.</i> | Mūlhk | ... n. <i>Country.</i> |
| Meeta... | a. <i>Sweet.</i> | Mūnh | ... n. <i>Mouth, Face.</i> |
| Merwāni | ... a. <i>Kind.</i> | Munil | ... n. <i>Employment.</i> |
| Mewa... | ... n. <i>Dried fruit.</i> | Mūngna | ... v. <i>To Beg, Desire, Want.</i> |
| Mez | ... n. <i>Table.</i> | Mūrdah | ... n. <i>Corpse.</i> |
| Mīrbāni | ... n. <i>Kindness.</i> Thanks. | Mur-jana. | v. <i>To Die.</i> |
| Mīrbān | ... a. <i>Merciful.</i> | Murna. | |
| Milana | ... v. <i>To Connect.</i> Mix, Search. | Mūrghe | ... n. <i>Poultry.</i> |
| Mirabaut | ... n. <i>Tomb.</i> | Mur-geea | |
| Misāz ... | ... n. <i>Constitution.</i> Health. | Mūa húa | a. <i>Dead.</i> |

| | | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|-------|---|
| Musāhri | ... n. Mosquito-curtain. | Nīche. | Nichu | a. Under, Down. |
| Mush | ... n. Mouse. | Nihaiyat | ... | a. Excessively. |
| Mushkil | ... a. Difficult. | Nikālna. | | |
| Musdur | ... n. Labour. | Nikhālna. | ... | v. To Throw out, Bale, Uncover. |
| Mustī | ... n. Intoxication. | Nilām | ... | n. Auction sale. |
| Mustī | ... a. Active. | Nimuck. | ... | n. Salt. |
| Musufer | ... n. Passenger. | Nimmuk-dān | ... | n. Salt-cellary. |
| Mut | ... a. Do not. Don't. | Nīn | ... | n. Sleep. |
| Ex.: Mut jāo = Don't go. | | Nishan dēna | ... | v. To Mark. |
| Mutar | ... n. Pear. | Nochna | ... | v. To Snatch. |
| Naag | ... n. Cobra. | Nona muchli | ... | n. Salt fish. |
| Nāch | ... n. Dance. | Nuddī | ... | n. Canal. |
| Nāch ghur | ... n. Theatre. | Nukhūn | ... | n. Claws of an Animal. |
| Nadurūst | ... a. Erroneous. | Nūksan | ... | n. Damage Mischief. |
| Nahīn sukte | ... a. Impossible. | Nusdik | ... | a. Near, Close. |
| Nahīn, Nē, Na | ... a. No. | Nuzar | ... | n. Sight. |
| Naia admi | ... n. Stranger. | Oopur | ... | a. Upper, Above. |
| Naiya | ... a. Fresh, New. | Outāo | ... | v. To Heave or Pull up |
| Nāk bolna | ... v. To Snore. | Padshāh | ... | n. Ruler. |
| Nakhūsh | ... a. Dissatisfied. | Pāgul | ... | a. Foolish, Mad. |
| Nalish | ... n. Complaint. | Pahīna | ... | v. To Clothe. |
| Nal-bund | ... n. Farrier. | Pahār | ... | n. Hill. |
| Nān dēna | ... v. To Name. | Pайдal | ... | a. On foot. |
| Napusand | ... a. Objectionable, Unwelcome. | Paihīna | ... | v. To Wear. |
| Narrm, Narum | ... a. Soft, Easy. | Paīhīla | ... | a. First. |
| Nariyal | ... n. Cocoanut. | Paise | ... | n. Money. |
| Naringe | ... n. Orange. | Paiyam | ... | n. Message. |
| Naspatti | ... n. Pear. | Palang | ... | n. Couch. |
| Nauchna | ... v. To Dance. | Pana | ... | v. To Recover. |
| Na yih na wuh | ... a. Neither. | Pan supari | ... | Find. |
| Nek, Nekbuket | ... a. Good (benefit). | Pāni | ... | n. Betel nut. |
| Neknām | ... n. Good reputation, Character. | Pānw ke ūngli | ... | n. Water. |
| Nemū | ... n. Orange. | Pānsī | ... | n. Toes. |
| Nēye or Naiya | ... n. Stranger. | | | n. Fast dinghy in Calcutta (generally green). |

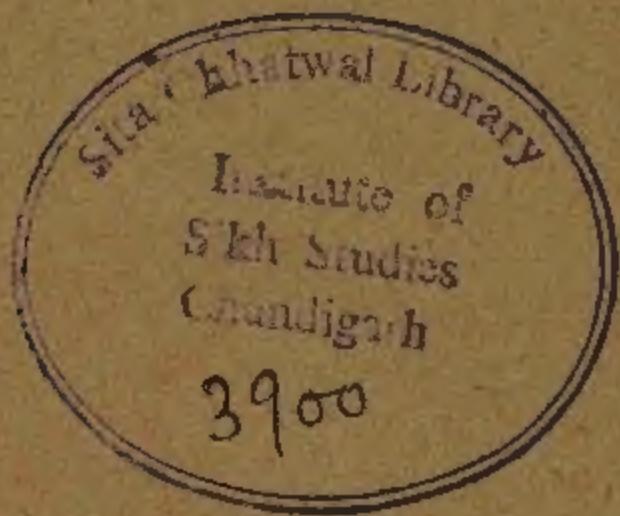
(Lascari Manual)

| | | | | | |
|----------------|-----|--|--------------|-----|--|
| Pārū | ... | <i>n.</i> Turkey. | Pukana | ... | <i>v.</i> To Cock. |
| Pas | ... | <i>a.</i> Near. Against. <i>In possession of.</i> | Pūl | ... | <i>n.</i> Bridge. |
| Peck-dān | ... | <i>n.</i> Spittoon. | Punah | ... | <i>n.</i> Shelter. |
| Pēt | ... | <i>n.</i> Belly. | Punir | ... | <i>n.</i> Cheese. |
| Pēti | ... | <i>n.</i> Box. Chest. | Punkha | ... | <i>n.</i> Fan. Wing. |
| Phir | ... | <i>a.</i> Again. | Punta | ... | <i>n.</i> Point. End. |
| Phirjana | ... | <i>v.</i> To Go again. | Purda | ... | <i>n.</i> Screen. |
| Phirana | ... | <i>v.</i> To Come again. | Pūrop | ... | <i>n.</i> East. |
| Pbul | ... | <i>n.</i> Fruit. Flower. | Purson | ... | <i>n.</i> Day before yes- terday. Day after to-morrow. |
| Phūnkna | ... | <i>v.</i> To Blow. | Pur | ... | { <i>n.</i> Feather, <i>a.</i> Over. Across. |
| Pbuta | ... | <i>n.</i> Crack. | Purwān | ... | <i>n..</i> Yard of a ship. |
| Phutana | ... | <i>v.</i> To Boil. | Pussand | ... | <i>a.</i> Useful. Wel- come. |
| Phutjana | ... | <i>v.</i> To Tear. Rot. | Pussli | ... | <i>n.</i> Ribs, |
| Pian | ... | <i>n.</i> Messenger. | Putī | ... | <i>n.</i> Bandage. |
| Pichhe. Pichū. | | | Putli, Putla | | <i>a.</i> Thin. |
| Pichel | ... | <i>a.</i> Behind. After. | Rah | ... | <i>n.</i> Road. Direc- tron, Way. |
| Pila | ... | <i>a.</i> Yellow. | Rai | ... | <i>n.</i> Mustard. |
| Pina | ... | <i>v.</i> To Drink. | Rajah | ... | <i>n.</i> Ruler. King. Chief. |
| Pine wāla | ... | <i>n.</i> Drunkard. | Rani | ... | <i>n.</i> Ruler. Queen (Asiatic). |
| Pinjra | ... | <i>n.</i> Cage. | Rat | ... | <i>n.</i> Night. |
| Pipa | ... | <i>n.</i> Cask. Tub. | Rehna-dēna | ... | <i>v.</i> Leave alone (not to touch) |
| Pith | ... | <i>n.</i> Bach. | Rēl rusta | ... | <i>n.</i> Railway. |
| Pital, Pitul | ... | <i>n.</i> Brass. | Rēl gbari | ... | <i>n.</i> Train. |
| Pith ka buddi | ... | <i>n.</i> Backbone. | Richh | ... | <i>n.</i> Bear. |
| Piyāla | ... | <i>n.</i> Cup. Jug. Mug. | Rotī | ... | <i>n.</i> Bread. |
| Plyāsa | ... | <i>a.</i> Thirsty. | Rotī wāla | ... | <i>n.</i> Baker. |
| Porput | ... | <i>n.</i> Parrot. | Roz roz. | Roz | <i>a.</i> Daily. |
| Pourī | ... | <i>n.</i> Lookout. Watch. | pur roz | ... | <i>a.</i> Kind-hearted. |
| Puchim | ... | <i>n.</i> West. | Rūhum | ... | <i>v.</i> To stay. Dwell. |
| Pūchna | ... | <i>v.</i> To question. Ask. | Ruhna | ... | |
| Puch geea | ... | <i>a.</i> Rotten. Ripe. | | | |
| Pugar | ... | <i>n.</i> Wages. | | | |
| Pukha | ... | <i>a.</i> Up to the mark. Loud. | | | |
| Pukerna | ... | <i>v.</i> To Catch hold of. | | | |

| | | | |
|-------------|---|--------------|--|
| Rukhsut | ... n. <i>Liberty</i> (leave), Permission. | Shēt ... | ... n. <i>Tiger</i> . |
| Rukhara | ... v. <i>To put down</i> . | Shikari | ... n. <i>Hunter</i> . |
| Rūmāl | ... n. <i>Handkerchief</i> . | Shikar | ... n. <i>Game</i> (animals, etc.). |
| Rung | ... n. <i>Paint</i> . | Shilka... | ... n. <i>Eggshell</i> . |
| Runjida | ... a. <i>Sorry</i> . | Shishe | ... n. <i>Glass</i> . |
| Rupiye | ... n. <i>Money</i> . | Shor kurna | ... v. <i>To Roar</i> . |
| Russad | ... n. <i>Forage</i> . | Shuſa ... | ... n. <i>Twilight</i> . |
| Russat. | Rusut n. <i>Allowance of Stores, etc.</i> | Shūja ... | ... a. <i>Bold. Brave</i> . |
| Russi | ... n. <i>Rope</i> . | Shuk ... | a. <i>Suspicion. Doubt</i> . |
| Rusta | ... n. <i>Road. Way</i> . | Sbulgām | ... n. <i>Turnip</i> . |
| Sabon | ... n. <i>Soap</i> . | Shurū kurna | v. <i>To Begin. Commence</i> . |
| Saf | ... a. <i>Clear. Clean</i> . | Shuhr ... | ... n. <i>City</i> . |
| Safed | ... a. <i>White. Fair complexion</i> . | Shurāb | ... n. <i>Liquor</i> (wine, beer, etc.). |
| Sag | ... n. <i>Greens</i> . | Sibah ... | ... <i>Except</i> . |
| Sais. Sayce | ... n. <i>Groom</i> . | Sifarish-ka | |
| Saiya | ... a. <i>Shady</i> . | kath | ... n. <i>Letter of In- troduction</i> . |
| Salāmut | ... a. <i>Safe</i> . | Sikhna | ... n. <i>Learning. Education</i> |
| Sathne | a. <i>Before. Op- posite to</i> . | " | ... v. <i>To Teach</i> . |
| Sāman | ... n. <i>Baggage</i> . | Sikke ... | ... n. <i>Coin</i> . |
| Samp | ... n. <i>Snake</i> . | Singh ... | ... n. <i>Horns. Lion</i> . |
| Sandūk | ... n. <i>Coffin</i> . | Sīpi ... | ... n. <i>Shell</i> (any shell) |
| Sare | ... a. <i>All</i> . | Sipāhi... | ... n. <i>Soldier</i> (native). |
| Sarhē | ... n. <i>Half</i> . | Sirca ... | ... n. <i>Vinegar</i> . |
| Sath | ... With. <i>In com- pany</i> . | Sirhī | ... a. <i>Stairs</i> . |
| Sathi | ... n. <i>Companion</i> . | Siri | ... Ladder. |
| Saudaagar | ... n. <i>Merchant</i> . | Sircarkum | ... n. <i>Sweet potato</i> . |
| Seeda | ... a. <i>Straight. Up- right</i> . | Sir | ... n. <i>Head</i> . |
| Sēm | ... n. <i>French beans</i> . | Sise ... | ... n. <i>Lead</i> . |
| Shahar | ... n. <i>Town</i> . | Sitla ... | ... n. <i>Small-pox</i> . |
| Sbaft alū | ... n. <i>Peach</i> . | Site kurna | v. <i>To Whistle</i> . |
| Sharifa | ... n. <i>Custard apple</i> . | Sitaphul | ... n. <i>Custard apple</i> . |
| Shawn | ... a. <i>Shady</i> . | Siyahi | ... n. <i>Ink</i> . |
| Shatna | v. <i>To Stick</i> . | Soor ... | ... n. <i>Pig</i> . |
| Shēr bubar | n. <i>Lion</i> . | Sub ... | a. <i>All</i> . |
| | | Subhar kurna | v. <i>To Wait</i> . |

| | | | | | |
|------------------|--------|---------------------------------|------------------|--------|---|
| Subub... | ... n. | Cause. Reason. | Tarson, Turson, | n. | Third day from to-day, past or to come. |
| Such ... | ... a. | True. | Tar ... | ... n. | Telegraph. |
| Sufar ... | ... n. | Voyage. | Tat. Tattu ... | ... n. | Pony. |
| Sei ... | ... n. | Needle. | Taug ... | ... n. | Girth.(saddle.) |
| Sūkha | ... a. | Dry. | Tazim ... | ... n. | Civility. |
| Sūkān | ... n. | Helm. | Tēlna ... | ... v. | To Wheel. |
| Sukit ... | ... a. | Hard. Tough. | Telchutta ... | ... n. | Cockroach. |
| Sukta ... | ... a. | Able. | Tēl ... | ... n. | Oil. |
| Sūlakh, Sūrakh | ... n. | Hole. | Tērhā, Tērhī ... | ... a. | Bent. |
| Suleh kurna ... | v. | To Submit. | Tētur ... | ... a. | Numb. |
| Surrāf, Sberaf | n. | Banker. | Thattha ... | ... n. | Fun. |
| Surwa... | n. | Soup. | Thanna ... | v. | To Draw, Pull. |
| Surson ka tēl... | n. | Mustard oil. | Than ... | n. | (Cloth, a full piece). |
| Sur-geea ... | a. | Rotten. | Thika gari ... | n. | Cab. Public Conveyance. |
| Sūrī khāna | n. | Beer shop. | Thik ... | a. | Fit. Up to the mark. Correct. |
| Sussa ... | n. | Hare. Rabbit. | Thora ... | a. | Little (in quantity). |
| Sūst ... | a. | Lazy. | Thunda ... | a. | Dull, Blunt. Cold. |
| Sustai ... | a. | Cheap. | Tiddi ... | n. | Grasshopper. |
| Sōta ... | n. | Cotton. Thread | Tick-tike ... | n. | Lizard. |
| Sūtlī ... | n. | Tine. | Tik men hal ... | a. | Fierce. |
| Sūthra | a. | Pure. | Tir-mar ... | n. | Viper. |
| Suwāl ... | n. | Inquiry. | Titar ... | n. | Partridge. |
| Suwār... | n. | Horseman. | Titli ... | n. | Butterfly. |
| Suza ... | n. | Punishment. | Tokre ... | n. | Basket. |
| Tahāe... | a. | Theft. | Top ... | n. | Cannon. |
| Taiyar | a. | Ready. | Top-dagi ... | n. | Gun fire. |
| Taiya ... | a. | Like. The same. | Tota ... | n. | Parrot. |
| Tajīm... | a. | Civil. | Torna ... | v. | To Break. |
| Talash | n. | Enquiry. | Tubdil kurna... | v. | To Alter. Change. |
| Tala, Talla ... | n. | Lock. | Tub ... | a. | Then. |
| Talāo ... | n. | Lake. | Tudur ... | n. | Pheasant. |
| Talla dalna ... | v. | To Lock. | Tujwiz ... | n. | Opinion. |
| Tamām | n. | End of any act, speech, etc. | Tukra ... | n. | Lump. |
| Tāmba | n. | Copper. | | | |
| Tāmbakūl | n. | Tobacco. | | | |
| Tama | n. | Bronze. | | | |
| Tamaasha | n. | Amusement. | | | |

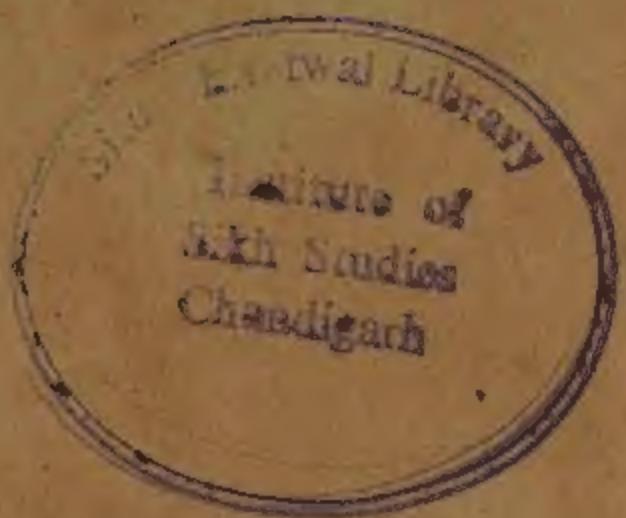
| | | | | | |
|-----------------|---------|---|----------------|--------|-------------------------|
| Tuksir | ... n. | Blame. | Uttar | ... n. | North. |
| Tukwa | ... n. | Wild duck. | Wahāñ | ... a. | There. |
| Tukya | ... n. | Cushion. | Waisa | ... a. | Like that. |
| Tukhta | ... n. | Plank. | Wājul... | ... a. | Usual. |
| Tuklif nē dēga | a. | Harmless. | Wajun kurna... | v. | To Weigh. |
| Tulash kurna... | v. | To Seek. | Wākht | ... n. | Time. |
| Tulab ... | n. | Pay, | Wākbt meh ... | a. | During. |
| Tulwār | n. | Sword. | Wākbt khona | v. | To Loiter. |
| Tumboo | n. | Tent. | Wāste | n. | Reason, Cause. |
| Tundurūst | n. | Comfort. | Wē | ... a. | They, |
| Turaf... | a. | Towards. | Wilāyuti | ... a. | European. |
| Tüt-geea | a. | Broken. | Wuh ... | n. | He, She, It, That. |
| Tuwān | n. | Smoke. | Wujub | a. | Cause (reason of) |
| Ūbalna | v. | To Boil. | Wūñ ... | ... n. | In that way. |
| Ūdarna | v. | To Hold on. | Wutun | ... n. | Country. |
| Ūddi ... | v. | To Push. | Ya | ... a. | Or, Either. |
| Ugar ... | ... If. | | Yahāñ | ... a. | Here. |
| Ujjam | n. | Barber. | Yakīn ... | ... n. | Certainty. |
| Ujub | a. | Odd, Strange, Wonderful. | Yar | ... n. | Friend. |
| Ukl. Uklman | a. | Intelligent, Clever, Wise, Thoughtful. | Yē | ... a. | These.. |
| Ultana | v. | To Turn over. | Yeh | ... a. | Or, Either. |
| Ulti bomi | n. | Vomiting. | Yih. Ih | ... n. | This, They. |
| Ummah | n. | Cable. | Yūñ ... | ... n. | Thus. |
| Ummed | n. | Hope, Expectation. | Zabān | ... n. | Language. |
| Umri... | n. | Age. | Zamin | ... n. | Earth. |
| Ūicha | a. | High, Loftiy. | Zebanl kurna | v. | Ground, Land generally. |
| Unda... | n. | Egg. | Zila | ... n. | District. |
| Undha | a. | Blind. | Ziyada | ... a. | More. |
| Undherī | a. | Dark, Dim. | Zuburdusti | ... n. | Force. |
| Undhiyara | n. | Darkness. | Zuffer... | ... n. | Voyage. |
| Unjir ... | n. | Guava, Fig. | Zumindar | ... n. | Farmer. |
| Ūpur ... | a. | Above, Up. | Zung ... | ... n. | Rust. |
| Urkātti | n. | Pilot. | Zurb ... | ... n. | Blow. |
| Ūska, Ūski ... | n. | His, Hers, Its. | Zurūr ... | a. | Urgent, Necessary. |
| Usture | n. | Razor. | | | |
| Uthana | v. | To Lift, Rise, Raise. | | | |



WV

PERSONAL LIBRARY OF
PROFESSOR SHER SINGH "SHRI"
:

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF
VILLAGE OF SHER SINGH "SHER"



PERSONAL LIBRARY OF
PROFESSOR SIES SINCH "SIES"

B-10525

